

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 2 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: 1 Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	9
Ulwesithathu	15
Ulwesine	22
Ulwesihlanu	26
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!</b>	<b>31</b>
Umsombuluko	33
Ulwesibili	38
Ulwesithathu	44
Ulwesine	51
Ulwesihlanu	55
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana</b>	<b>59</b>
Umsombuluko	61
Ulwesibili	66
Ulwesithathu	72
Ulwesine	78
Ulwesihlanu	82
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana</b>	<b>87</b>
Umsombuluko	89
Ulwesibili	93
Ulwesithathu	100
Ulwesine	107
Ulwesihlanu	112
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Ukuqinela abanye</b>	<b>117</b>
Umsombuluko	119
Ulwesibili	124
Ulwesithathu	130
Ulwesine	137
Ulwesihlanu	141

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukuqinela abanye</b>	<b>145</b>
Umsombuluko	147
Ulwesibili	152
Ulwesithathu	159
Ulwesine	166
Ulwesihlanu	171
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Singababhali</b>	<b>175</b>
Umsombuluko	177
Ulwesibili	182
Ulwesithathu	188
Ulwesine	195
Ulwesihlanu	199
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Singababhali</b>	<b>203</b>
Umsombuluko	205
Ulwesibili	210
Ulwesithathu	216
Ulwesine	223
Ulwesihlanu	228
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Izinto ezisesabisayo</b>	<b>233</b>
Umsombuluko	235
Ulwesibili	241
Ulwesithathu	248
Ulwesine	256
Ulwesihlanu	261
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Izinto ezisesabisayo</b>	<b>265</b>
Umsombuluko	267
Ulwesibili	272
Ulwesithathu	279
Ulwesine	287
Ulwesihlanu	291



# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

zilolonge	bhalansa	ukutsheka	ukuyendayenda	ukuzimisela	ukuyeka
amahloni	phumelela	feyila	inselele	umcibi	nemba
ukunemba	okuhlosiwe	dumisa	ukuphikelela	ukuzikhukhumeza	thanda
amthandayo	inganekwane	nakekela	ukunakekela	unodoli	ukwenza umdlalo
ukuphazamiseka	ukugxila	yima unganyakazi	ucezu	isinkwa	bekezela
ukubekezela	isenzakalo esijabulisayo	impumelelo	ukuzimisela	yalela	imiyalelo
uhambo lokuzijabulisa	ukubekezela	yendayenda	bhalansa	amahloni	vungazela
isibukeli	unya	ukonakaliswa	khululeka	ukujika	faka igoli
onekhono	owesinye isizwe	isifiki	ulimi	ukuphimisa amagama	ukuzingabaza
ukuzingabaza	ukungabanaki	sekela	yedwa	isizungu	umseshi
inkombasisombululo	idayari	phenya	uphenyo	izinsolo	phrinta
hlanganisa	umyalezo	sungula	ukusungula	ubuchwepheshe	ithempeli
ukukhulekela	umbhali	bhala phansi	ukuvumelana	isibhebhe	ubumba
ukusabela	iphupho	ukuphupha	inunu	ukwesaba	ukunyanya
klwebha	shaya	qhaq hazela	memeza	shesha	ngokushesha

hlasela	igazi	ukuba negazi	uvalo	zungezwa	ukushaywa uvalo
tatazela	ngaphezulu	ukwethuka	bubula	ukukhululeka	

**UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO**

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukana izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

nx	cw	gw	dw	gw	dw
kw	lw	nw	qw	sw	tw
xw	zw	mb	mf		

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukana amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

inxeba	inxiwa	uNxamalala	nxapha	cwayiza	cwela
cwecwa	cwala	cwasa	idwala	isidwedwe	dweba
dwebela	igwala	igwababa	ugwadule	isigwili	gweba
jwayela	hwalala	hweba	isikwele	sikwa	isikweletu
ikwaya	ukweba	isilwane	ulwembu	lwelwa	lolwa
ulwazi	izinwele	unwabu	nweba	iminwe	nwaya
qwala	isiqwayi	umqwayiba	amaqwaqwasi	izinwele	swela
swenka	uswazi	eSwazini	eSwazini	uswidi	itwetwe
itwani	isitweno	amatwayitwayi	utwayi	xwaya	xwayisa
xwayisa	xweba	isexwayiso	uzwane	izwa	uzwelo
imizwa	isizwe	imbuzi	imbila	uhambo	imbobo
hamba	imfaduko	imfe	umfula	imfene	umfana

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

inxeba	inxiwa	uNxamalala	nxapha	cwayiza	cwela
cwecwa	cwala	cwasa	idwala	, isidwedwe	dweba
dwebela	igwala	igwababa	ugwadule	isigwili	gweba
jwayela	hwalala	hweba	isikwele	sikwa	isikweletu
ikwaya	ukweba	isilwane	ulwembu	lwelwa	lolwa
ulwazi	izinwele	unwabu	nweba	iminwe	nwaya

qwala	isiqwayi	umqwayiba	amaqwaqwasi	izinwele	swela
swenka	uswazi	eSwazini	eSwazini	uswidi	itwetwe
itwani	isitweno	amatwayitwayi	utwayi	xwaya	xwayisa
xwayisa	xweba	isexwayiso	uzwane	izwa	uzwelo
imizwa	isizwe	imbuzi	imbila	uhambo	imbobo
hamba	imfaduko	imfe	umfula	imfene	umfana

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

eyedwa	mhlawumbe	kwangathi	kwakufanele	enele	kanti
namuhla	ingxenyane	esiteji	isimo	phehla	idazini
mamatheka	cophelela	qiniseka	lutho	layela	phansi
nje	zabo	ebona	ngaphesheya	ezimbalwa	nqamulela
kuse	evela	ngesinye	kuwe	isikhathi	uchitha
idayari	ekhethekile	ngezinto	omunye	imfihlo	sungula
ubuchwepheshe	okokuqala	kangaka	kuyo	qedelela	sengathi
umnyango	waphinde	kwaze	sekelwe	ingcweti	enza
amahlengethwa	egagasini				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

Umzala wami wangena esitolo ngelinye ilanga. Umama wakhe wayemthume ukuthi ayothenga isinkwa. Uma efika esitolo wathatha isinkwa waphinde weba amaswidi ngoba ecabanga ukuthi umninitolo akamboni ngoba kwase kuhwalele. Ngenkathi esathi uyokhokha, wavele wakhipha imali yesinkwa kuphela. Umninitolo wambuza ukuthi uthenga lokhu kuphela, wavuma. Wayesembuza ukuthi kanti lamaswidi awathathile wona akazuwakhokhela na? wenza sengathi akezwa, basebembizela amaphoyisa, amthatha bamgweba izinyanga eziyisithupha esejele labantwana.

## UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufinqa umbhalo

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhloko lokubhala olufushane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izingaba besebenzisa uhloko noma uhlelo lokubhala
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /incwadi

## UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga eqenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama Kanye nesifundo sokuqondisisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

**Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezisikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.**

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 1 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 2 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa Nangokwehlukana.
- 3 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**  
Sebenzisa lindlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolande uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

**4 Isithungathi seThemu 2**

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

**5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2**

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

**6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 2**

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

**7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8**

Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.

**Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7**

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhandanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokwini esithi 'Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo , imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
- 7 Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.

- 8 Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



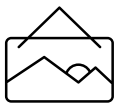
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!	Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki	1
2	Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!	ULi Jie umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono	2
3	Imindeni iyanakekelana	Kuza isinkwa esishisayo!	3
4	Imindeni iyanakekelana	Isenzakalo esijabulisayo sikaCandice noCarla	4
5	Ukuqinela abanye	Isikole esisha sikajojo	5
6	Ukuqinela abanye	UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe	6
7	Singababhali	Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu	7
8	Singababhali	Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni	8
9	Izinto ezisesabisayo	Kunenunu ekhabetheni lami	9
10	Izinto ezisesabisayo	Kusiza amahlengethwa	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola IweThemu 2

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1 Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  - b **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.

- c** **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
- d** **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4** Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
- 5** Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
- 6** Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
- 7** Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1** Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3** Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.



# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungalhlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
  - a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasahlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

*Inhloso: Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

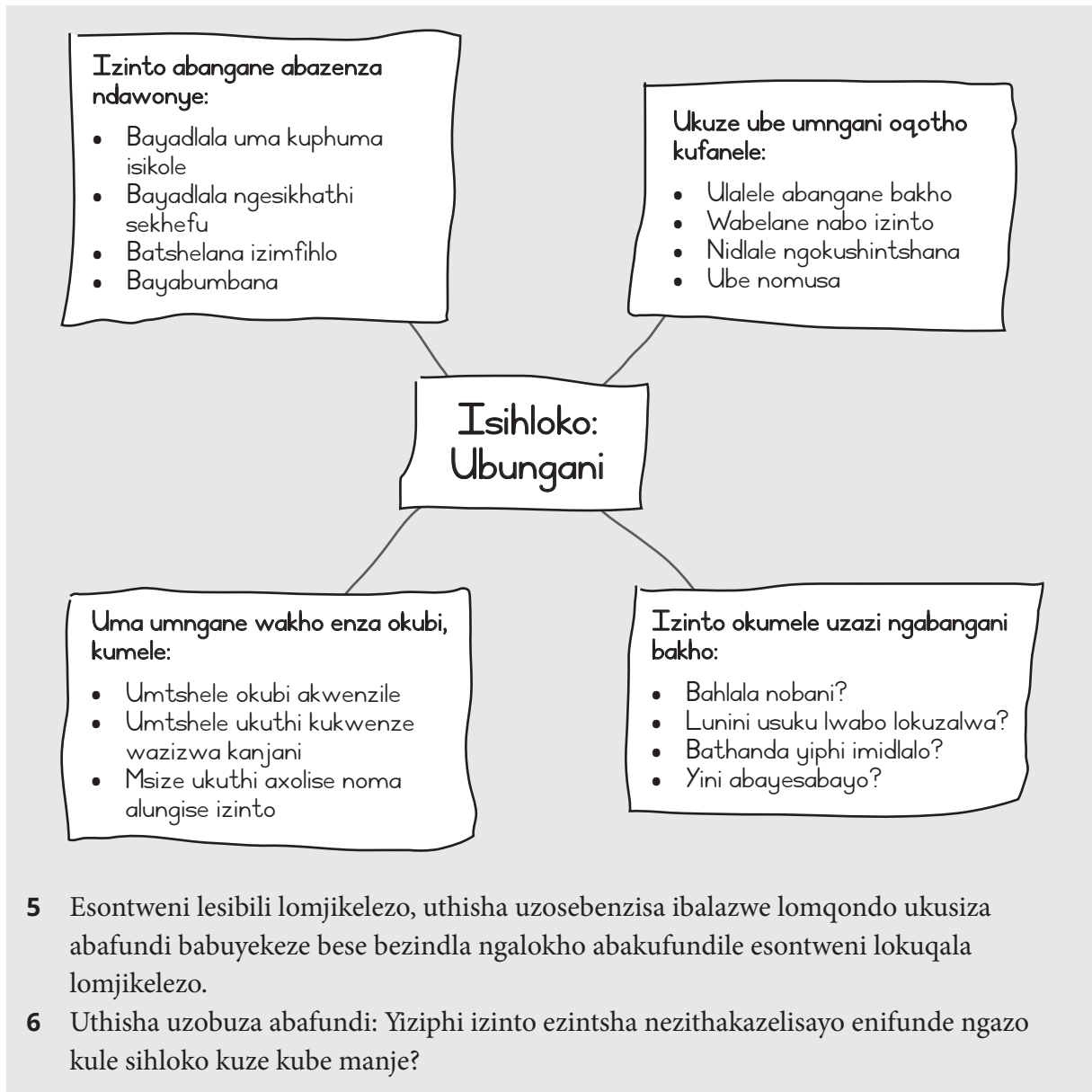
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhloso:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso:* Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso:* Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.



- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.



- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo: **/m/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/m/ufana** kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-**/p/**
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi banganza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

#### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela**.



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 3 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko**

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso:* Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolungele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**



- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**



- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= **iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhipe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenziwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenziwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenywe 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenywe 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th/-/a/-/th/-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1** *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephелеle elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxanye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2** *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqonderi indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3** *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxanye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4** *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukele okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga umbhalo
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza uxhumaniso
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagela, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpindulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpindulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befigqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqqa indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngaziswa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>



<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqekekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuzo impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuzo muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.



Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?</li> <li><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibuzo yokuzihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>

Ngezansi kunenzazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi ukuthi bangacabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: '*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami?*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyelelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKI BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqakayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalale abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6** **Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5



Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gququzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.



- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8 Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1 Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a Uhla lwamagama
  - b Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2 Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4 Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5 Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7 Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHicileLA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindlekele ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlweleni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindlekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhakene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**1**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuzilolonga**

**kukwenza umpetha!**





## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izindaba zezihlabani zemdlalo ezidumile emaqenjini asesikoleni samabanga aphakeme, izindaba zabahlabeleli abadumile abafunda indlela yokucula, njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabadlali bemidlalo abadumile abazilolongela ukudlala besengabantwana noma izithombe zabahlabeleli abadumile emakwayeni esonto, njl.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 22 kanye na-23, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 24 kanye na-25, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 26, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sakho uzilolongela into ethile



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Uhlobo olunjani lwezinto ezidinga ukuthi sizilolonge?
  - b Yini okufanele sizilongele yona ukuze siphumelele esikoleni?
  - c Yini esizilongela yona ngaphandle kwesikole?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - zilolonge
  - bhalansa
  - ukutsheka
  - ukuyendayenda

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Mina ngithanda ukudansela endlini yami.

- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
  - 1 Yena
  - 2 Thina
  - 3 Wena
  - 4 Bona
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho uqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:
  - 1 Mina ngithanda ukudansela endlini yami.
  - 2 Yena uthanda ukudansela endlini yakhe.
  - 3 Thina sithanda ukudansela endlini yethu.
  - 4 Wena uthanda ukudansela endlini yakho.
  - 5 Bona Bathanda ukudansela endlini yabo.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazilolonga ngaso ukuze ufunde into entsha noma uthuthuke entweni ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani isigaba semisho eyi- 10.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngesihloko, njengokuthi:  
Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobhala ngokudweba. Ngizobhala indlela engazilolonga ngayo njalo ngempelasonto ezindaweni ezahlukene. Ngizobhala ngendlela engazilolonga ngayo isikhathi eside futhi ngezinye izikhathi ngazizwa ngikhungathekile, kodwa ngaqhubeka nokuzilolonga ngenxa yokuthi ngangifuna ngempela ukuthuthuka. Ekugcineni, ngabona ukuthi ukudweba kwami kuqala ukuthuthuka.

#### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<b>Imibuzo Yokuhlela</b>	<b>Hlela</b>
<b>Isigaba 1</b> <b>1</b> Yini owawufuna ukuyifunda noma ukuthuthuka kuyo? <b>2</b> Wazilolonga kanjani? <b>3</b> Wawuzilolonga kuphi? <b>4</b> Wawuzilolonga nini? <b>5</b> Wazilolonga kaningi kangakanani?	<b>Isigaba 1</b> <b>1</b> ukudweba <b>2</b> njalo ngempelasonto, ngazilolonga ukudweba <b>3</b> ngaphandle kwengadi ngepenseli nangephepha noma ngaphakathi etafuleni lasekhishini lami <b>4</b> ekuseni <b>5</b> njalo ngempelasonto unyaka wonke.
<b>Isigaba 2</b> <b>1</b> Wawuzizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uzilolonga? <b>2</b> Yini eyakwenza wanquma ukungayeki? <b>3</b> Wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi ekugcineni ufinyelela owawukuhlosile? <b>4</b> Yini owayifunda kulokhu okuhlangenwe nakho?	<b>Isigaba 2</b> <b>1</b> ngesinye isikhathi ngangijabula, kodwa ngesinye isikhathi ngiciceka ngoba kwathatha isikhathi eside ukuthuthuka. <b>2</b> ngangizimisele ukuthuthuka! <b>3</b> ngabona ukudweba kwami kuthuthuka, kodwa ngilokhu ngizilolonga – ukuze ngithuthuke. <b>4</b> ukuthi ngokuzilolonga, ngingaya ngokuba ngcono kakhulu.

### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1** Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngento abazilolonge yona ukuze bafunde into ensha nobe ukuze bathathuke entweni ethile.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3** Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4** Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6** Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

## Uhlelo

### Isigaba 1

1. Becula
2. Zonke izinsuku ngaphambi nangemva kwesikole, ngizilolongela ukucula
3. Ngaphandle engadini noma ngaphakathi ekameleni lame
4. Ekuseni Kanye naseмини
5. Zonk izinsuku

### Sigaba 2

1. Ngokujabula Kanye nokwenama
2. Iphupho lame ukuba umculi odumile
3. Umculo wami ungcono kodwa ngisadinga ukuzilongela
4. Uma ngizilongela ngokwanele ngidingafinyelela enhlosweni yami.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inxeba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nx/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: / nx/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inxeba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/nx/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **inxeba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /nxe/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/nxe/-/ba/ = **inxeba**

### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inxiwa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? nx/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /w/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nx/-/i/-/w/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inxiwa**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nx/-/i/-/w/-/a/= **inxiwa**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /nxi/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /wa/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/nxi/-/wa/ = **inxiwa**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nx** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **inxeba**
  - 2 **inxiwa**
  - 3 **unxamalala**
  - 4 **nxapha**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



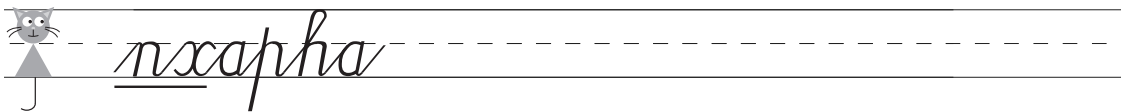
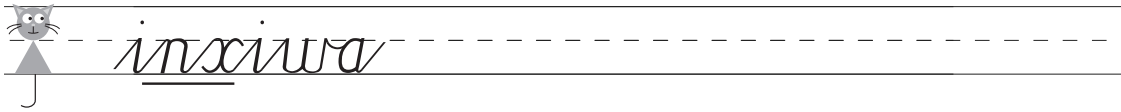
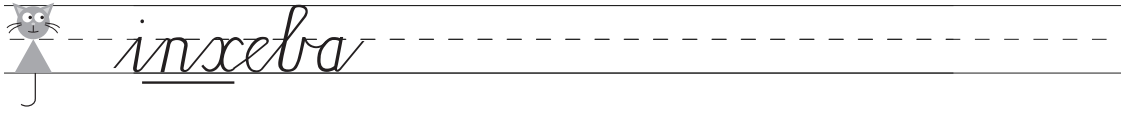
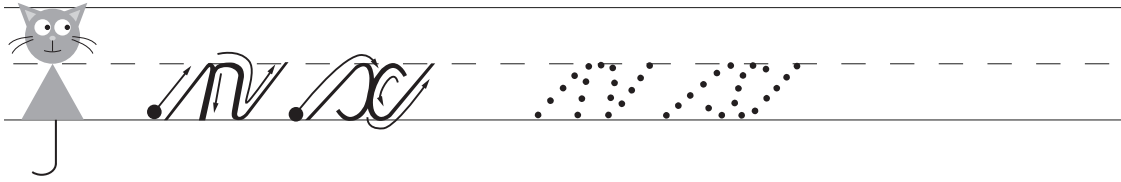
### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nx**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.





**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki</u></p> <p>Bonke abangane bakaBheki babenamabhayisikili. UBheki kwakufanele aye esikoleni ngezinyawo eyedwa, ngoba bonke abangane bakhe bebegibela amabhayisikili abo uma beya esikoleni. UBheki kwakufanele futhi adlale yedwa enkundleni yokudlala, ngoba uma kuphuma isikole, bonke abangane bakhe bebegibela amabhayisikili. 'Ngifisa kwangathi ngabe nginebhayisikili nami!' kucabanga uBheki, ngesikhathi abangane bakhe bamedlula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki ufuna ibhayisikili ngoba bonke abangane bakhe banamabhayisikili! Kufanele ukuthi uBheki uzizwa engafani nabanye ngoba bonke abangane bakhe bonke bagibela amabhayisikili kodwa yena akakwazi ukuthi abe nabo!</p>
<p>UBheki wabancenga kakhulu abazali bakhe ukuthi bamthengele ibhayisikili kodwa babehlala benqaba.</p> <p>'Asinayo imali enele ukuthi singamane siyothenga ibhayisikili,' kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe ngelinye ilanga?' kwasho ubaba wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki wayelifuna ngempela ibhayisikili ukuze ezokwazi ukugibela nabangane bakhe bonke. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayejabule kakhulu ngoba manje usuzokwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili njengabangane bakhe!</p>
<p>Kodwa ngosuku lokuzalwa kwakhe lwe-8 wathi wehlela esitezi esingezansi wathola ibhayisikili eligqamile elibomvu! 'Oh ngiyabonga Mama! Ngiyabonga Baba!' kumemeza uBheki.</p>	
<p>UBheki wathatha ibhayisikili lakhe elisha waya nalo ngaphandle. Wagxumela ebhayisikilini elisha ngokujabula okukhulu. Ngemva kwalokho, waphakamisa izinyawo zakhe ezama ukushova, kodwa ibhayisikili lawa. Waphinde wazama futhi uBheki, kodwa njalo uma ephakamisa izinyawo zakhe ezibeka lapho kushovwa khona, wayewa!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki uyaqala ukugibela ibhayisikili. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayengazi ukuthi ukugibela ibhayisikili kudinga ukuzilolonga kakhulu!</p>
<p>UBheki waphushela ibhayisikili lakhe ngaphakathi endlini. Wayengafuni abangane bakhe badlule balibone – wayengafuni ukuba bazi ukuthi unebhayisikili elisha angakwazi ukuligibela!</p> <p>'Bazocabangani ngami abangane bami uma bengazi ukuthi angikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili?' uBheki ezibuza. Wanquma ukuthi angatsheli muntu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki ukhathazeke ngokuthi abangane bakhe bazomhleka uma bangazi ukuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bonke bayakwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili ngoba bawagibela ngaso sonke isikhathi!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kungani ungayi ukuyogibela ibhayisikili nabangane bakho?' kwabuza umama kaBheki. 'Ngisematasa ngenza ihutha entsha yebhayisikili lami,' kuphendula uBheki.</p> <p>Ngesikhathi uBheki enza ihutha yakhe entsha, wayecabanga ngakho konke ukuwa kwakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyokwazi kanjani ukufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili?' kucabanga uBheki.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaBheki naye akazi ukuthi uBheki akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe elisha! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili uma engakwazi ukuligibela? Oh! Kungenzeka kube ukuthi kungoba bonke abangane bakhe banamabhayisikili!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uBheki walala embhedeni, wabheka ngaphandle kwefasitela. Masinyane ngemva kwalokho, waba necebo! 'Ngiyazi! Uma ngizilolonga ngokugibela ibhayisikili ebusuku, akekho ozongibona!' kucabanga uBheki.</p> <p>Wanyonyoba waya engadini lapho engezubonwa muntu khona uma ewa. Wazama kaningi, kodwa engakwazi ukubhalansa!</p> <p>'Ngiyokwazi kanjani ukufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili?' kucabanga uBheki.</p>	<p>UBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili ukuze ezogibela nabangane bakhe. Kodwa <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayengazi ukuthi ukugibela ibhayisikili kungaba yinselele kangaka! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi usakujabulela yini ukuthola ibhayisikili elisha?</p>
<p>Kusenjalo, uJane ongumakhelwane wammemeza. 'Bheki woza ngikubambekele ibhayisikili ukuze lizokuma! Khona-ke ngeke uwe!'</p> <p>'Hhayi bo!' kucabanga uBheki. 'Bengingafuni ukuthi abantu bazi!' kusenjalo uBheki wacabanga ukuthi uJane vele usembonile ewa.</p> <p>'Kulungile, ngiyabonga,' esho.</p>	
<p>UJane wabamba ibhayisikili wase egijima ngemva kukaBheki! Ibhayisikili lalidiyazela futhi litsheka, kodwa uBheki akazange awe. UBheki washova ngokushesha uJane embambekele ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uJane uyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi mhlawumbe kukhona umuntu owasiza uJane ukuthi afunde ukugibela ibhayisikili njengoba naye esesiza uBheki!</p>
<p>Lapho esehamba ngokushesha, uJane wamdedela! 'Nakho! Usuzishovela ngokwakho!' kumemeza uJane.</p> <p>'Yeb!' kumemeza uBheki eshova masinyane. Bazilolonge kaningi kwaze kwafika lapho uBheki engasaludingi khona usizo lukaJane.</p> <p>'Kusasa ngizoya esikoleni ngebhayisikili! Ngiyabonga Jane!' kwasho uBheki ngokuzethemba.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki waphinde wajabula kakhulu ngebhayisikili lakhe elisha. Kufanele ukuthi wayesejabulile ngoba wayesezokwazi ukugibela nabangane bakhe - njengoba ayefuna.</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uBheki wakhiphela ngaphandle ibhayisikili lakhe ekuseni.</p> <p>'Ngimeleni!' ememeza ngenkathi abangane bakhe bedlula.</p> <p>'Awu, unebhayisikili!' kumemeza bona, 'Maye!' UBheki wagibele nabangane bakhe ukuya esikoleni. Akazange awe nakanye!</p>	

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini eyatholwa uBheki ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa lwe-8?	Wathola ibhayisikili elisha.
Watshela bani uBheki ukuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili?	Akekho umuntu atshelanga!
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uBheki ancenga abazali bakhe ukuba bamthengele ibhayisikili?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukugibela ibhayisikili nabangane bakhe.</li><li>• Ngoba bonke abangane bakhe babekwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili.</li><li>• Ngoba wayezizwa eshiyeleke ngaphandle ngenxa yokungabi nebhayisikili.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzimisela
  - ukuyeka
  - amahloni

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: cw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **cwasa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/cw/-/a/-/s/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/cw/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **s/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **cwasa**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/cw/-/a/-/s/-/a/ = cwasa**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/cwa/**
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/sa/**
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/cwa/-/sa/ = cwasa**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: cw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **cwala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/cw/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/a/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/cw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **cwala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe **/cw/-/a/-/l/-/a/= cwala**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/cwa/**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/la/**
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/cwa/-/la/ =cwala**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **cw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **cwayiza**
  - 2 **cwela**
  - 3 **cwecwa**
  - 4 **cwala**
  - 5 **cwasa**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

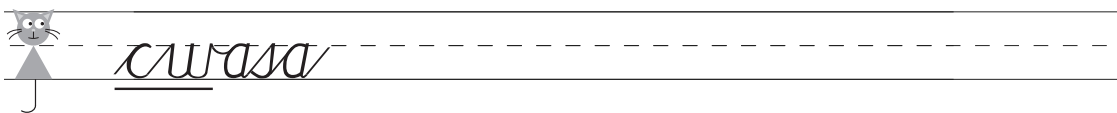
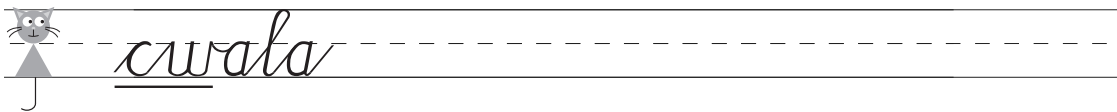
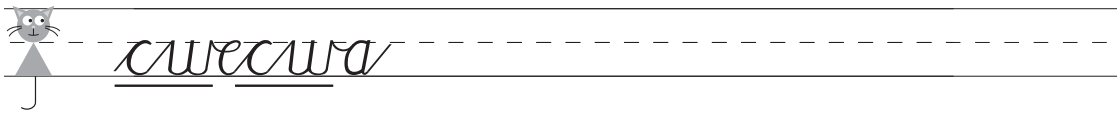
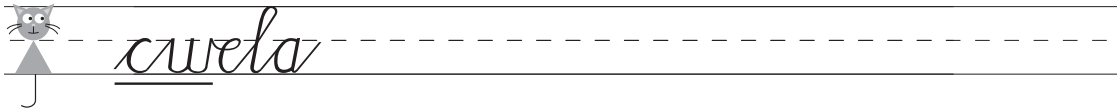
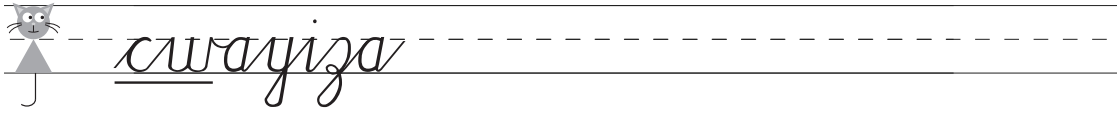
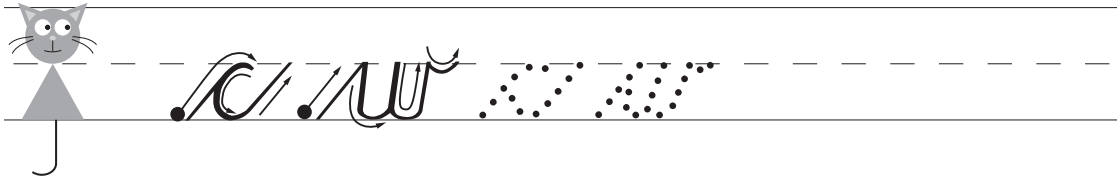
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **cw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

ISONTO 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazilolonga ngaso ukuze ufunde into entsha noma uthuthuke entweni ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani isigaba semisho eyi- 10.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngangifuna ngempela...

Ngangazi ukuthi ngidinga...

Ngazilolonga...

Ngesikhathi ngifunda...

Ngaqhubeka ngizilolonga ngoba...

Ngafunda ukuthi...

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa owuhlele ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhla laka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhla laka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Ngangifuna ngempela** ukuba umdwebi ongcono. **Ngangazi ukuthi ngidinga** ukuzilolonga njalo. **Ngazilolonga** njalo ngempelasonto. Ngesinye isikhathi ngangizilolonga ngaphakathi etafuleni lasekhishini lami. Ngezinye izikhathi, ngangizilolonga ngaphandle engadini yami.

**Ngesikhathi ngifunda** ukuba umdwebi ongcono, ngezinye izikhathi ngangizizwa sengathi ngeke ngize ngifinyelele umgomo wami. Nakuba kunjalo **ngaqhubeka ngizilolonga**, ngoba ngangazi ukuthi ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha. Ngemva kwezinyanga ezimbalwa, ngaqala ukuphawula ukuthi imidwebo yami yase ibubeka ngcono. Kuze kube namuhla, ngisalokhu ngangizilolonga futhi ngithuthuka. **Ngifunde ukuthi** ngokuzilolonga, ngingathuthuka kunoma yini!

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha: Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Ngifunda ngempela ukuzilolonga ukucula.  
bengazi ukuthi kufanele ngibengcono uma  
ngifunda ukuba umculo odumile ngelinye  
ilanga.

Ngizilolonga zonk izinsuku ngaphambi  
kokudala kwesikolo nangemuva kokuphuma  
kwesikole.

Ngenkathi ngisafunda ngazizwa ngijapulile  
futhi ngeneme ngoba ngangazi ukuthi  
ngibangcono.

Ngangilokhu ngidhubeke nokuzilolonga ngoba  
ngangifunda ukufinyelela ephusheni lame  
ngelinye ilanga. Ngifunde ukuthi kufanele  
ube nephupha bese usebenza kanzima  
ukuze ufinyelele kulona.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

ISONTO 1

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **cwala, cwasa**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **cwala, cwasa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /l/ kanye no- /s/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **cwala, cwela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **cwala, cwela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **cwela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **xoxela, wela, dela, lela, lalela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **cwala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **v~~ala~~, s~~ala~~, q~~ala~~, h~~ala~~, l~~ala~~, b~~ala~~**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki</u></p> <p>Bonke abangane bakaBheki babenamabhayisikili. UBheki kwakufanele aye esikoleni ngezinyawo eyedwa, ngoba bonke abangane bakhe bebegibela amabhayisikili abo uma beya esikoleni. UBheki kwakufanele futhi adlale yedwa enkundleni yokudlala, ngoba uma kuphuma isikole, bonke abangane bakhe bebegibela amabhayisikili. ‘Ngifisa kwangathi ngabe nginebhayisikili nami!’ kucabanga uBheki, ngesikhathi abangane bakhe bamedlula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki wayenesizungu ngokuthi kube uyena yedwa ongenalo ibhayisikili kubangane bakhe!</p>
<p>UBheki wabancenga kakhulu abazali bakhe ukuthi bamthengele ibhayisikili kodwa babehlala benqaba.</p> <p>‘Asinayo imali enele ukuthi singamane siyothenga ibhayisikili,’ kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbe ngelinye ilanga?’ kwasho ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>Kodwa ngosuku lokuzalwa kwakhe lwe-8 wathi wehlela esitezi esingezansi wathola ibhayisikili eligqamile elibomvu! ‘Oh ngiyabonga Mama! Ngiyabonga Baba!’ kumemeza uBheki.</p>	<p>Ngियाqiniseka ukuthi uBheki ucabanga ukukhombisa abangane bakhe ibhayisikili lakhe Elisha!</p>
<p>UBheki wathatha ibhayisikili lakhe elisha waya nalo ngaphandle. Wagxumela ebhayisikilini elisha ngokujabula okukhulu. Ngemva kwalokho, waphakamisa izinyawo zakhe ezama ukushova, kodwa ibhayisikili lawa. Waphinde wazama futhi uBheki, kodwa njalo uma ephakamisa izinyawo zakhe ezibeka lapho kushowwa khona, wayewa!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki wayengenalo ulwazi olunzulu ngokugibela ibhayisikili ngesikhathi encenga abazali bakhe ukuthi bamthengele. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayezicabangela ngokugibela nabangane bakhe, kodwa wayengacabangi ngawo wonke umsebenzi wokufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili!</p>

Isonto 1 • Isihloko: Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UBheki waphushela ibhayisikili lakhe ngaphakathi endlini. Wayengafuni abangane bakhe badlule balibone – wayengafuni ukuba bazi ukuthi unebhayisikili elisha angakwazi ukuligibela!</p> <p>‘Bazocabangani ngami abangane bami uma bengazi ukuthi angikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili?’ uBheki ezibuza. Wanquma ukuthi angatsheli muntu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi bonke abangane bakaBheki bayakwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi benza ukugibela ibhayisikili kubonakale kulula! Kufanele ukuthi uBheki uzizwa enamahloni ngokuthi akakwazi ukwenza into elula kubanganebakhe bonke!</p>
<p>‘Kungani ungayi ukuyogibela ibhayisikili nabangane bakho?’ kwabuza umama kaBheki.</p> <p>‘Ngisematasa ngenza ihutha entsha yebhayisikili lami,’ kuphendula uBheki.</p> <p>Ngesikhathi uBheki enza ihutha yakhe entsha, wayecabanga ngakho konke ukuwa kwakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngiyokwazi kanjani ukufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili?’ kucabanga uBheki.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki uzizwa enamahloni ngokuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili. Akafuni kube khona umuntu ozokwazi ngalokhu, futhi akafuni ukucela usizo. Kunzima ukufanda into entsha uma sizizwa sinamahloni okucela usizo! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini azoyenza uBheki?</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uBheki walala embhedeni, wabheka ngaphandle kwefasitela. Masinyane ngemva kwalokho, waba necebo! ‘Ngiyazi! Uma ngizilolonga ngokugibela ibhayisikili ebusuku, akekho ozongibona!’ kucabanga uBheki.</p> <p>Wanyonyoba waya engadini lapho engezubonwa muntu khona uma ewa. Wazama kaningi, kodwa engakwazi ukubhalansa!</p> <p>‘Ngiyokwazi kanjani ukufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili?’ kucabanga uBheki.</p>	<p>UBheki ufuna kuphela ukugibela ibhayisikili ebumnyameni, okwenza <b>ngiphetha</b> ngokuthi unamahloni okuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili njengabangane bakhe.</p>
<p>Kusenjalo, uJane ongumakhelwane wammemeza. ‘Bheki woza ngikubambekele ibhayisikili ukuze lizokuma! Khona-ke ngeke uwe!’</p> <p>‘Hhayi bo!’ kucabanga uBheki. ‘Bengingafuni ukuthi abantu bazi!’ kusenjalo uBheki wacabanga ukuthi uJane vele usembonile ewa.</p> <p>‘Kulungile, ngiyabonga,’ esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBheki akafuni nokuthi noJane azi ukuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi unamahloni ngokuthi uJane umbonile ezama futhi wawa!</p>
<p>UJane wabamba ibhayisikili wase egijima ngemva kukaBheki! Ibhayisikili lalidiyazela futhi litsheka, kodwa uBheki akazange awe. UBheki washova ngokushesha uJane embambekele ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kulula kakhulu ukugibela ibhayisikili uma uzothola usizo!</p> <p>Kufanele kube nzima ukufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili uma kungekho umuntu ozokusiza!</p>
<p>Lapho esehamba ngokushesha, uJane wamdedela! ‘Nakhoo! Usuzishovela ngokwakho!’ kumemeza uJane.</p> <p>‘Yeb!’ kumemeza uBheki eshova masinyane. Bazilolonge kaningi kwaze kwafika lapho uBheki engasaludingi khona usizo lukaJane.</p> <p>‘Kusasa ngizoya esikoleni ngebhayisikili! Ngiyabonga Jane!’ kwasho uBheki ngokuzethemba.</p>	<p>UJane ujabule kakhulu njengoba uBheki esekwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uzizwa ejabulile ngokumsiza!</p> <p>Kumnandi ukusiza umuntu afunde into entsha!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uBheki wakhiphela ngaphandle ibhayisikili lakhe ekuseni.</p> <p>'Ngimeleni!' ememeza ngenkathi abangane bakhe bedlula.</p> <p>'Awu, unebhayisikili!' kumemeza bona, 'Maye!' UBheki wagibele nabangane bakhe ukuya esikoleni. Akazange awe nakanye!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini ebizokwenza ukuba uBheki wacela abangane bakhe ukuthi bamsize? Angicabangi ukuthi babezomhleka. Ngicabanga ukuthi babezobabulela ukumsiza!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ekugcineni wakwazi kanjani uBheki ukugibela ibhayisikili?</p> <p>Yisiphi isiphetho ongasenza ngokufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili?</p>	<p>Waligibela ebusuku engadini, futhi wasizwa ujane umakhelwane wakhe!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kulula ufunda ukugibela ibhayisikili uma uzothola usizo.</li> <li>• Kunzima ukuzifundela ukugibela ibhayisikili.</li> <li>• Ukugibela ibhayisikili kudinga ukuzilolonga!</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uBheki wayengafuni abangane bakhe babone ukuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba bonke babekwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi abangane bakhe bazocabangani ngaye uma babengazi ukuthi akakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili.</li> <li>• Ngoba abangane bakhe babenza sengathi ukugibela ibhayisikili kulula!</li> <li>• Ngoba wazizwa enamhloni ngoba wayengakwazi ukugibele ibhayisikili ngenabangane bakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - phumelela
  - feyila
  - inselele

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Singachaza uBheki ...ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi umyalezo kule ndaba ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>nx</b>	<b>cw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>ph</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**nx**/ kanye no- /**cw**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi /**cw**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **cwela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **nx** / **noma** / **cw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**s**/-/**u**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **sula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nx, cw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **inxeba, inxiwa, unxamalala, nxapha, cwela, cwecwa, cwala, cwasa, sula, wela, buba, phila**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### IBHAYISIKILI ELISHA LIKABHEKI

- 1 Wawunjani umbala webhayisikili elisha likaBheki?  
*Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki...*
- 2 Kungani uBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili?  
*UBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili elisha ngoba...*
- 3 Kungani uBheki wayenamahloni?  
*UBheki wayenamahloni ngoba...*

#### IBHAYISIKILI ELISHA LIKABHEKI - IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Wawunjani umbala webhayisikili elisha likaBheki?  
*Ibhayisikili elisha likaBheki lalibovu okugqamile.*
- 2 Kungani uBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili?  
*UBheki wayefuna ibhayisikili elisha ngoba bonke abangane bakhe babenamabhayisikili / ngoba wayengafuni ukuhamba yedwa uma eya esikoleni.*
- 3 Kungani uBheki wayenamahloni?  
*UBheki wayenamahloni ngoba wayengakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili, kodwa bonke abangane bakhe babekwazi.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**2**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuzilolonga**

**kukwenza umpetha!**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: cela abazali babafundi babhale umbhalo omfushane ngento okudingeka bazilolonge kuyo manje ukuze babe kahle kuyo (njengokutshala imifino, ukupheka, ukuhlabela, njl.,)
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izindaba zabantu abadumile abafeyila ngaphambi kokuba baphumelele – njengoMichael Jordan owakhishwa eqenjini le-basketball esikoleni samabanga aphakeme.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 27 kanye na-28, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 29, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento entsha ongathanda ukuqala ukuzilolonga yona (ukuze uzokwenza kahle esikhathini esizayo!)

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaLi Jie eciba imicibisholo endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: ULi Jie, umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yimiphi imizwa esingaba nayo uma sizilolonga?
  - b Kunini lapho singase sizizwe sikhungatheke khona?
  - c Kunini lapho singase sizizwe siziqhenya khona?
  - d Ubani odinga ukuzilolonga ezintweni?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umcibi
  - nemba
  - ukunemba
  - okuhlosiwe

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.**

- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ipulamuzi
  - 2 incwadi
  - 3 inkomishi
  - 4 izinyo
  - 5 unyawo
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
  - 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
  - 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ipulamuzi  
amapulamuzi
  - 2 incwadi  
izincwadi
  - 3 inkomishi  
izinkomishi
  - 4 izinyo  
amazinyo
  - 5 unyawo  
izinyawo
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
  - 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: ULi Jie, umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 2



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazilolonga ngaso ukuze ufunde into entsha noma uthuthuke entweni ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani isigaba semisho eyi- 10.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Uhlanganise iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise umuntu okhulumayo ('mina' kanye nokuthi 'thina') ?
- 3 Ingabe izehlakalo zami zibekwe ngokulandelana kwazo ngesikhathi ezenzeke ngaso?
- 4 Ingabe nginemisho ephelele okungenani eyi- 10 ehlelwe ngezigaba ezimbili?
- 5 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 6 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.

- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

#### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Ngifuna ngempela ukuzilolonga ukucula.  
B Ngangazi ukuthi kufanele ngibangcane uma  
ngifuna ukuba umculo odumile ngelinye  
ilanga.

Ngizilolonga zank<sup>e</sup> izinsuku ngaphambi  
kokudala kwesikolo nangemva kokuphuma  
kwesikole.

Ngenkathi ngisafunda ngazizwa ngijabulile  
futhi ngeneme ngoba ngangazi ukuthi  
ngibangcane.

Ngangilokhu ngiqhubeka nokuzilolonga ngoba  
ngangifuna ukufinyelela ephusheni lam'g  
ngelinye ilanga. Ngifunde ukuthi kufanele  
ube nephupha bese usebenza kanzima  
ukuze ufinyelele kulina.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: dw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **dweba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: / **dw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**dw/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**e/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**b/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /**a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dw**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: / **dw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = dweba**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilungu lokuqala legama: /**dwe/**
- 11 Yisho ilungu lesibili legama: /**ba/**
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalungu ukuze wenze igama: /**dwe/-/ba/ = dweba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: dw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **idwala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? / **dw/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**a/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /**l/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /**a/**
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**i/-/dw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **idwala**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**i/-/dw/-/a/-/l/-/a/= idwala**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**i/**
- 12 Buza Abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**dwa/**
- 13 Buza Abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /**la/**
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**i/-/dwa/-/la/ = idwala**

**BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **dw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **idwala**
  - 2 **isidwedwe**
  - 3 **isidwaba**
  - 4 **dweba**
  - 5 **dwebela**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

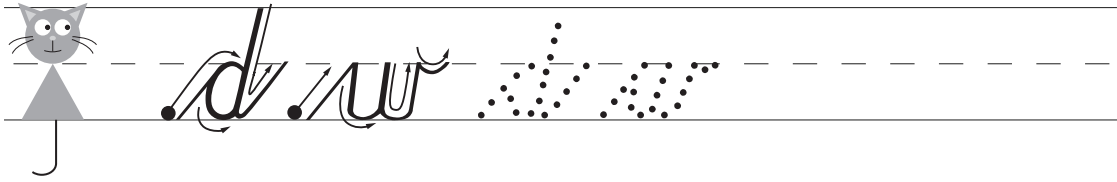
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **dw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.




 idwala


 isidwedwe

 dweba

 isidwaba

 dwebela

 nti usula isidwaba

 sakhe ngesidwedwe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>ULi Jie umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono <i>Le ndaba isekelwe enganekwane yamaShayina.</i></p>	<p>Inganekwane indaba esixoxwe kaningi isikhathi eside. Izinganekwane kaningi zenzelwe ukusifundisa isifundo. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yisiphi isifundo esizosifunda kule nganekwane?</p>
<p>Kudala eShayina yasendulo, kwakuhlala umcibi ogama lakhe linguLi Jie. Wayaziwa yonke indawo ngokuphonsa imicibisholo ngokunemba okumangalisayo. Uma ehamba emgwaqweni, wayezwa abantu behleba.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLi Jie waba kanjani umcibi ovelele kangaka?</p>
<p>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda. 'asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	
<p>ULi Jie wayekholwa ukuthi uyamangalisa. Wayeqhoshile. 'Akekho namunye ongcono kunami!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Lokhu kungenza ngizibuze ukuthi uLi Jie wayenesikhathi eside kangakanani engumcibi ovelele? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe wayezalwe nawo yini amakhono okuba umcibi ovelele?</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku wayezilolonga ukuphonsa ngokunemba ezinkundleni zokuciba. Isixuku sabuthana ukuzobukela uLi Jie. Ngenkathi ephakamisa umcibisholo wakhe, wezwa abantu behleba. 'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda. 'Asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLi Jie wayenaye yini umqeqeshi wokuciba, noma wafunda ukuphonsa imicibisholo ngokuzilolonga?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi umcibisholo ka Li Jie ushaya phakathi kokwakhlosiwe, isixuku sashaya izandla kakhulu. ULi Jie waphenduka wabuka abalandeli bakhe wase ekhothama. Kodwa ngenkathi ephenduka, wabona ikhehla elidayisa amafutha. Ikhehla lalibukele, kodwa alizange lishaye izandla.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani ikhehla lingazange limshayele izandla uLi Jie?</p>
<p>ULi Jie wayekholwa ukuthi bonke abantu kumele bamthande. Waya kuleli khehla. 'Ngikubone ungibhekile kodwa ungashayi izandla. Usuke wabona yini umcibi ongcono kunami ngaphambili? ebuza. 'Cha angikaze!' kuphendula ikhehla. 'Pho kungani ungangishayeli izandla?' kubuza uLi Jie ngokucasuka.</p>	<p>Kubonakala sengathi ikhehla alihlabekile umxhwele ngoLi Jie. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani lingazange lishayele uLi Jie izandla?</p>

Isonto 2 • Isihloko: Ukuzilolonga kukwenza umpetha!

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ikhehla lathula okwesikhashana.</p> <p>Lase liphendula, 'Awulona iqhawe elivelele. Awusona isithixo. Ube umcibi onekhono ngoba uyazilolonga. Into engihlabe umxhwele ukuphikelela kwakho ngaphezu kokunemba kwakho.'</p> <p>ULi Jie akazange akukholwe ayekuzwa. Wayekholwa uthandwa yiwo wonke umuntu.</p> <p>'Yini-ke wena ongayenza? Yiliphi ikhono onalo elenza ungahlabeki umxhwele ngami?' ebuza ngokuphakamisa kancane izwi lakhe.</p>	<p>Oh! Ikhehla alizange lishaye izandla ngoba lalikhola ukuthi noma ubani ozilolonga njengoLi Jie angaba ngumcibi ovelele.</p> <p>Alicabangi ukuthi uLi Jie ubaluleke kakhulu.</p>
<p>Ikhehla alishongo lutho. Kunalokho, lathatha ibhodlela etafuleni lakhe lalibeka phansi emhlabeni. Ngemva kwalokho, lathatha uhlamvu lwemali eyikhopha lase lilubeka emlonyeni webhodlela. Ikhehla lakha ngokhezo amafutha asembizeni enkulu, lawaphakamisela phezulu lase liqala ukugcwalisa ibhodlela ngembobo encane eyayikulolu hlamvu lwemali.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe uLi Jie wayehlabeke umxhwele yini ngekhono lekhehla?</p>
<p>Isixuku sabuka ngokumangala okukhulu. Ngenkathi amafutha egcwala ebhodleleni, uLi Jie wazwa abantu behleba.</p> <p>'Akakho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda.</p> <p>'Asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini azoyicabanga uLi Jie uma ezwa abantu besho izinto ezifana ncmishi ngekhono lekhehla kanye nokuciba kwakhe?</p>
<p>Kodwa ikhehla alizange likholwe ukuthi lalimangalisa. Alizange libe nokuqhosha.</p> <p>'Lokhu akukhona okukhethekile,' lisho. 'Nginaleli khono ngoba ngiyazilolonga. Uma uzilolonga ngokuphikelelayo, ungakwazi ukunemba njengami.' Futhi ngalawo mazwi, lanyamalala.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yisiphi isifundo ikhehla elalifuna ukusifundisa umcibi?</p> <p>Ngicabanga ukuthi akufanelele aqhoshe ngekhono lakhe – kufanele azi ukuthi ngokuzilolonga singazenza kahle izinto.</p>
<p>ULi Jie wasala enkundleni, ecabanga ngokujulile. Isixuku esasibukele sasala, sihleba.</p> <p>'Bengicabanga ukuthi ayikho indoda noma umfazi ongamangalisa futhi akwazi ukunemba njengami!' kucabanga uLi Jie.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe uma sizilolongela ukuciba, singaba ngcono!' kuhleba amadoda.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe asikaze sibone ukunemba okufana nalokhu ngoba akakho oke wasebenza kanzima kangaka!' kuhleba abafazi.</p> <p>Kusukela ngalolo suku, abantu balelo zwe bakwazisa ukusebenza kanzima nokuzilolonga ukwedlula noma yiliphi ikhono.</p>	<p>Oh! Ekuqaleni kwendaba, <b>bengizibuza</b> ukuthi yisiphi isifundo esikule nganekwane! Ngicabanga ukuthi isifundo wukuthi sonke singaba ompetha kokuthile uma sizilolonga!</p>



Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayewumpetha wani uLi Jie?	Ungumpetha wokuba umcibi.
Yini eyaziswa yikhehla?	Ikhehla lazisa ukuzilolonga kunekhono.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ikhehla lingazange limshayele izandla uLi Jie?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba lalingacabangi ukuthi uLi Jie uyiqhawe elivelele noma isithixo.</li> <li>• Ngoba labona ukuthi uLi Jie ungumcibi omuhle ngenxa yokuzilolonga.</li> <li>• Ngoba alihlabekanga umxhwele ngo Li Jie.</li> <li>• Ngoba wonke umuntu angaba umpetha entweni ethile uma ezilolonga.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - dumisa
  - ukuphikelela
  - ukuzikhukhumeza

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **igwala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/gw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /gw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **igwala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/gw/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **igwala**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /gwa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/gwa/-/la/ = **igwala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /gw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /gw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/gw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **gweba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /gwe/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ba/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /gwe/-/ba/ = **gweba**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **gw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **igwala**
  - 2 **igwababa**
  - 3 **ugwadule**
  - 4 **isigwili**
  - 5 **gweba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

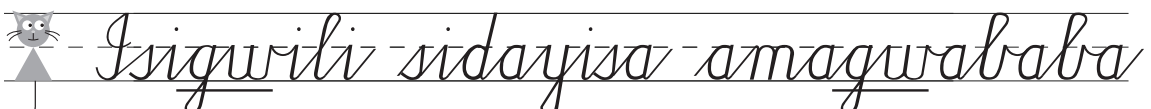
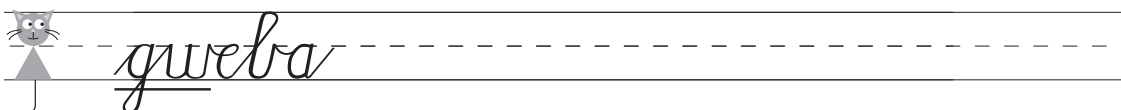
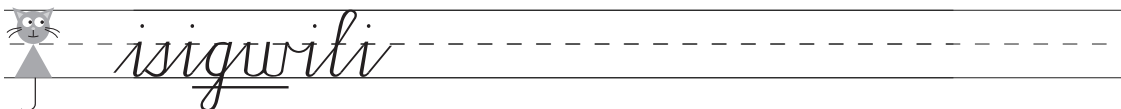
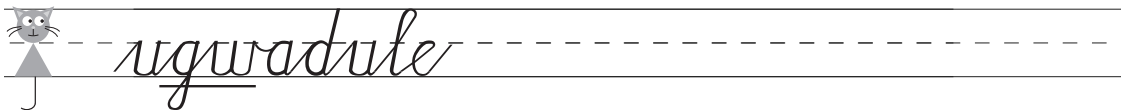
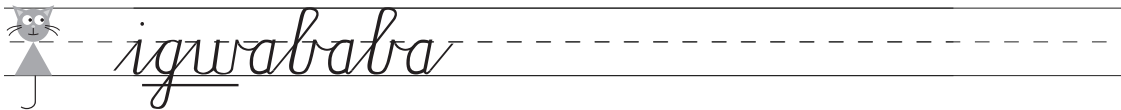
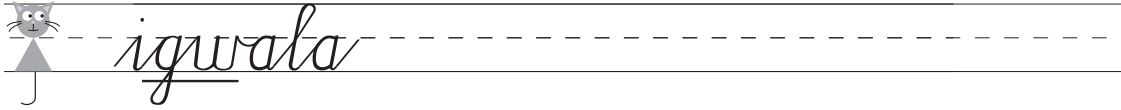
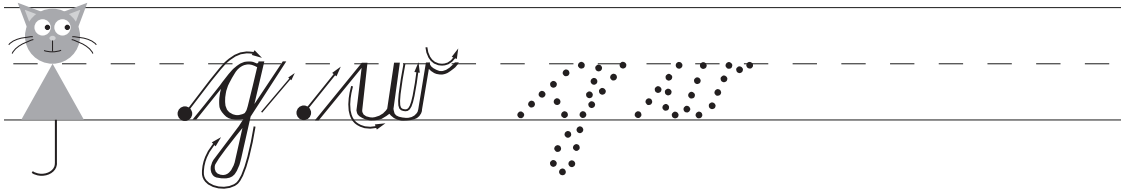


### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **gw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazilolonga ngaso ukuze ufunde into entsha noma uthuthuke entweni ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani isigaba semisho eyi- 10.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngangifuna ngempela...

Ngangazi ukuthi ngidinga...

Ngazilolonga...

Ngesikhathi ngifunda...

Ngaqhubeka ngizilolonga ngoba...

Ngafunda ukuthi...

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ngesikhathi ngizilolonga...**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

**ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Ngifunda ngempela ukuzilolongela ukucula.  
Bengazi ukuthi kufanele ngibengcono uma  
ngifunda ukuba umculo odumile ngelinye  
ilanga.

Ngizilolonga zonke izinsuku ngaphambi  
kokugqala kwesikolo nangemuva kokuphuma  
kwesikole.

Ngenkathi ngisafunda ngazizwa ngijabulile  
futhi ngeneme ngoba ngangazi ukuthi  
ngibangcono.

Ngangilokhu ngiqhubeka nokuzilolonga ngoba  
ngangifunda ukufinyelela ephusheni lami  
ngelinye ilanga. Ngifunde ukuthi kufanele  
ube nephupho bese usebenza kanzima  
ukuze ufinyelele kulona.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **dweba, dwebela**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **dweba, dwebela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /a/ kanye no- /el/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **Isidwedwe, isidwaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **Isidwedwe, isidwaba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **dwebela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **xoxela, wela, dela, cela, swela, jwayela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **isidwaba**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **Izindaba, inqaba, ubaba, baba**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>ULi Jie umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono</u> <i>Le ndaba isekelwe enganekwane yamaShayina.</i></p> <p>Kudala eShayina yasendulo, kwakuhlala umcibi ogama lakhe linguLi Jie. Wayaziwa yonke indawo ngokuphonsa imicibisholo ngokunemba okumangalisayo. Uma ehamba emgwaqweni, wayezwa abantu behleba.</p> <p>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda. 'asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	
<p>ULi Jie wayekholwa ukuthi uyamangalisa. Wayeqhoshile.</p> <p>'Akekho namunye ongcono kunami!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLi Jie uyaqhosha ngoba abantu bahlala bethi ungcono!</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku wayezilolonga ukuphonsa ngokunemba ezinkundleni zokuciba. Isixuku sabuthana ukuzobukela uLi Jie. Ngenkathi ephakamisa umcibisholo wakhe, wezwa abantu behleba.</p> <p>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda. 'Asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	<p>ULi Jie uhlale ezwa ukuthi uyena ongcono kunabo bonke ngaso sonke isikhathi.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe uke acabanga yini ukuthi kungenzeka kube nomuntu ophonsa njengaye?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi umcibisholo ka Li Jie ushaya phakathi kokwakhlosiwe, isixuku sashaya izandla kakhulu. ULi Jie waphenduka wabuka abalandeli bakhe wase ekhothama. Kodwa ngenkathi ephenduka, wabona ikhehla elidayisa amafutha. Ikhehla lalibukele, kodwa alizange lishaye izandla.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLi Jie uthanda lonke udumo alutholayo, ngoba uyaphenduka abuke abantu abamshayela izandla.</p>
<p>ULi Jie wayekholwa ukuthi bonke abantu kumele bamthande. Waya kuleli khehla.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi lokhu kuveza ukuthi uLi Jie uqhosha kangakanani; akaqondi ukuthi kungani kunomuntu ongamthandi futhi ongahlabeki umxhwele ngaye.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngikubone ungibhekile kodwa ungashayi izandla. Usuke wabona yini umcibi ongcono kunami ngaphambili? ebuza.</p> <p>'Cha angikaze!' kuphendula ikhehla.</p> <p>'Pho kungani ungangishayeli izandla?' kubuza uLijie ngokucasuka.</p>	
<p>Ikhehla lathula okwesikhashana.</p> <p>Lase liphendula, 'Awulona iqhawe elivelele. Awusona isithixo. Ube umcibi onekhono ngoba uyazilolonga. Into engihlabeni umxhwele ukuphikelela kwakho ngaphezu kokunemba kwakho.'</p> <p>ULi Jie akazange akukholwe ayekuzwa. Wayekholwa uthandwa yiwo wonke umuntu.</p> <p>'Yini-ke wena ongayenza? Yiliphi ikhono onalo elenza ungangishayeli umxhwele ngami?' ebuza ngokuphakamisa kancane izwi lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLi Jie uzizwa kanjani njengoba ikhehla lithi akalona iqhawe elivelele noma isithixo? Ngicabanga ukuthi wamangala – ngoba ecabanga ukuthi ungcono kunabanye abantu!</p>
<p>Ikhehla alishongo lutho. Kunalokho, lathatha ibhodlela etafuleni lakhe lalibeka phansi emhlabeni. Ngemva kwalokho, lathatha uhlamvu lwemali eyikhopha lase lilubeka emlonyeni webhodlela. Ikhehla lakha ngokhezo amafutha asembizeni enkulu, lawaphakamisela phezulu lase liqala ukugcwalisa ibhodlela ngembobo encane eyayikulolu hlamvu lwemali.</p>	
<p>Isixuku sabuka ngokumangala okukhulu. Ngenkathi amafutha egcwala ebhodleleni, uLi Jie wazwa abantu behleba.</p> <p>'Akakho ongcono kunaye!' kuhleba amadoda.</p> <p>'Asikaze sibone ukunemba okunjena!' kuhleba abafazi.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uLi Jie wazizwa edidekile, ngoba abamthandayo sebencoma ikhehla ngendlela efana ncamashi nababencoma yena ngayo!</p>
<p>Kodwa ikhehla alizange likholwe ukuthi lalimangalisa. Alizange libe nokuqhosha.</p> <p>'Lokhu akukhona okukhethekile,' lisho. 'Nginaleli khono ngoba ngiyazilolonga. Uma uzilolonga ngokuphikelelayo, ungangishayeli ukunemba njengami.' Futhi ngalawo mazwi, lanyamalala.</p>	<p>Ikhehla liwuchwephesha ekutheleni amafutha – ngengoLi Jie ongumcibi onguchwepheshe. Kodwa uLi Jie uyaqhosha kuyilapho ikhehla lingenjalo.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani?</p>
<p>ULi Jie wasala enkundleni, ecabanga ngokujulile. Isixuku esasibukele sasala, sihleba.</p> <p>'Bengicabanga ukuthi ayikho indoda noma umfazi ongamangalisa futhi akwazi ukunemba njengami!' kucabanga uLi Jie.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe uma sizilolonga ukuciba, singaba ngcono!' kuhleba amadoda.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi okwenzeka kuLi Jie ngenkathi ehlangene nekhehla kuzomenza angabe esaqhoshisa!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Mhlawumbe asikaze sibone ukunemba okufana nalokhu ngoba akakho oke wasebenza kanzima kangaka!' kuhleba abafazi.</p> <p>Kusukela ngalolo suku, abantu balelo zwe bakwazisa ukusebenza kanzima nokuzilolonga ukwedlula noma yiliphi ikhono.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eluwumpetha kuyo ikhehla?	Lingumpetha wokuthela amafutha ngokucophelela.
Yibuphi ubufakazi ongabusebenzisa ekwenzeni ukucabangela ukuthi uLi Jie ungumuntu oqhoshayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingenza loku kucabangela ngoba:</li> <li>• Wayekholwa ukuthi uyamangalisa.</li> <li>• Wayezikhukhumeza.</li> <li>• Wacasuka ngesikhathi ebona ikhehla lingamshayeli izandla.</li> <li>• Wayecabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu kumele amthande.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uLi Jie amangala ngenkathi ikhehla lingashayi izandla?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wonke umuntu wayethi ungcono kakhulu.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayesejwayele ukuthi wonke umuntu uthanda ikhono lakhe lokuciba.</li> <li>• Ngoba ucabanga ukuthi ungcono kakhulu.</li> <li>• Ngoba wangacabangi ukuthi ikhehla lake labona umcibi ongcono kunaye.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - thanda
  - amthandayo
  - inganekwane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla.</i>
Masizame kanye kanye kanye kanye x2	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Sizophumelela sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>
Ngizozama nawe zama x2	<i>Zikhombe bese ukhomba umlingani wakho</i>
Masizame kanye kanye siphumelele sonke	<i>Sibambane ngezandla</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngokombono wami, uLi Jie...  
Ngicabagna ukuthi ikhehla belifuna ukuthi uLi Jie azi ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>dw</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>t</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **dw** / kanye no- / **gw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi /**i**/-/**dw**/-/**e**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **dweba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **dw** / **noma** / **gw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**s**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **sala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **dw, gw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **idwala, isidwedwe, dweba, isidwaba, dwebela, igwala, igwababa, ugwadule, isigwili, gweba, sala, sula, idada, dlala, imbila**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKUFINGQA INDABA EBHALIWE NOMA EXOXWAYO

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba.*
- 2 Sizophinde futhi *sicabange ngaloku okufanele sikufunde endabeni.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa indaba ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula umbuzo:  
Le ndaba imayelana...(2-3 imisho)  
Engikuthandile.....  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa...
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba – kuzodingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu.
- 6 Lingisa esibonelweni sakho ukuze abafundi babone. Yithi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** noLi Jie owayengumcibi omangalisayo. ***Engithandile*** kungesikhathi ikhehla lithela amafutha ngokucophelela ngembobo. ***Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa ukuthi sonke singaba ompetha ezintweni ezahlukene ngokuzilolonga.***
- 7 Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu zendaba.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ukwabelana imibono yabo. / Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izifingqo zendaba yabo ngokusebenzisa uhlaka.
- 9 Cela ikilasi ukuba liphinde lisebenze ndawonye.
- 10 Cela 1-2 wabafundi ukuba babelane neklasi izifingqo zendaba yabo.
- 11 Yenza isifingqo sendaba yeklasi, njengokuthi: ***Le ndaba imayelana*** nosuku uLi Jie afunda ngalo isifundo. ***Sithandile*** ngesikhathi uLi Jie ethukuthela ngokuthi ikhehla alimshayeli izandla. ***Sicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukusifundisa ukuthi ukuzilolonga kuyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokuba nekhono!***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Imindeni**

**iyanakekelana**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Cela abafundi ukuba beze nezithombe (noma badwebe izithombe) zemindeni yakubo, bese bebhala umusho ngendlela abantu emndenini wakubo abanakekelana noma abasizana ngayo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela izilwane ezahlukene ezinakekela ngayo amalungu omndeni wazo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeneyo, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 31 kanye na-32, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 36, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 37 kanye na-38, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dwebisa isithombe somndeni wakini

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaSibongile enikeza umama wakhe isinkwa endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Kuza isinkwa esishisayo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kusho ukuthini ukunakekela omunye?
  - b Yiziphi izindlela ezahlukene esinakekela ngazo abantu?
  - c Banakekelana kanjani abantu emndenini wakini?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - nakekela
  - ukunakekela
  - unodoli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ngizodla ipulamuzi.
  - 2 Ngithanda ukuhlala bese ngifunda incwadi.
  - 3 Inkomishi iphukile.
  - 4 Izinyo lami libuhlungu.
  - 5 Lesi sicathulo silimaza unyawo lwami.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ngizodla ipulamuzi.  
Ngizodla amapulamuzi.
  - 2 Ngithanda ukuhlala bese ngifunda incwadi.  
Ngithanda ukuhlala bese ngifunda izincwadi.
  - 3 Inkomishi iphukile.  
Izinkomishi zephukile
  - 4 Izinyo lami libuhlungu.  
Amazinyo ami abuhlungu.
  - 5 Lesi sicathulo silimaza unyawo lwami.  
Lezi zicathulo zilimaza izinyawo zami.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Kuza isinkwa esishisayo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 3



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eqanjiwe ngamalunga omndeni anakekelanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani enemisho eyi-10 ezohlanganiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:  
*Ngizobhala indaba emayelana nodade omdala onakekela umfowabo omncane ngokusiza ngomsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya wezibalo. Uyamfundisa ngoba unobunzima.*

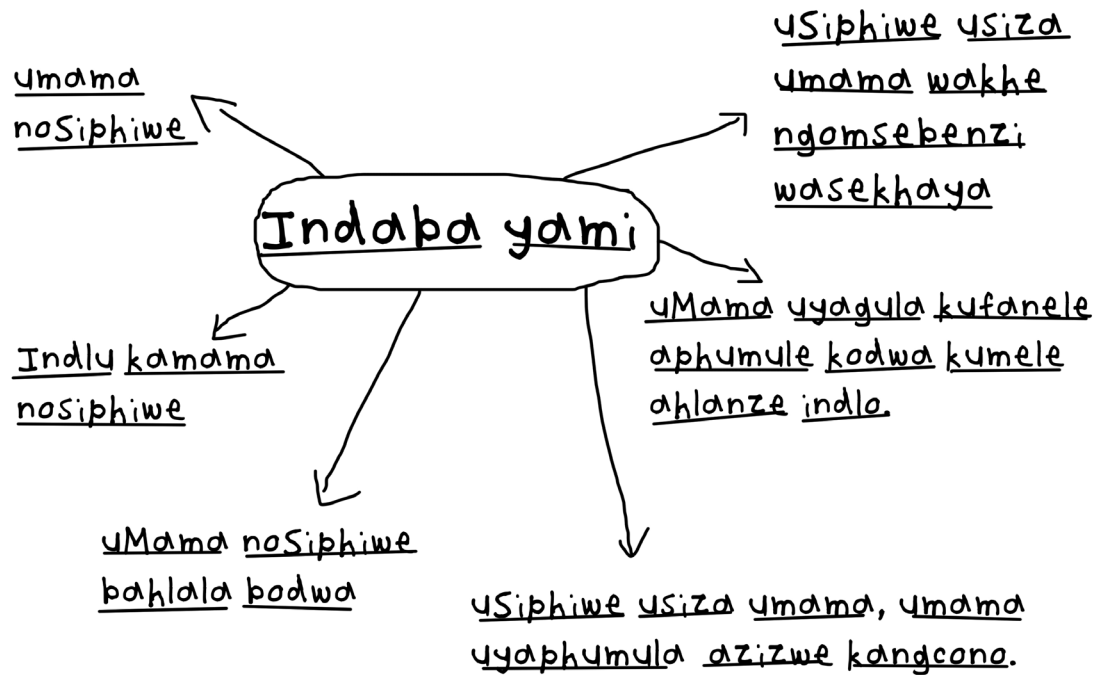
#### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Obani abalingiswa endabeni?		Sibona kanjani umqondo wokunakekela emndenini	U-Ithabeleng udade omdala, uThabo umfowabo omncane		U-Ithabeleng ufundisa uThabo izibalo
	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Iyini inkinga endabeni?		<b>Indaba yami</b>	UThabo udinga usizo. Bonke bamatasa ukuthi bangamsiza
Yenzeka kuphi indaba?	Ingabe ikhona eminye imininingwane ebalulekile?	Ixazulula kanjani inkinga esendabeni?	Ekhaya	Kudingeka u-Ithabeleng ephuze ukulala ukuze enze umsebenzi wakhe	U-Ithabeleng ubona ukuthi akajabulile wase ezinikela ukuba amsize

#### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1** Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngabalingiswa abasezindabeni zabo, nokuthi laba balingiswa babonisa kanjani ukuthi bayanakekelana.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3** Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshale basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4** Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6** Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

Uhlelo lwemephu yengqondo**Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo**

Imizuzu eng-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hwalala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/hw/-/a/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/hw/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/a/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: **/l/**
- 9 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hwalala**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/hw/-/a/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= hwalala**
- 12 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/hwa/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/la/**
- 14 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/la/**
- 15 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/hwa/-/la/-/la/ = hwalala**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/hw/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/e/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/b/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/a/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/hw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hweba**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/hw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= hweba**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/hwe/**
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/ba/**
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/hwe/-/ba/ = hweba**



**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **hw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **hwalala**
  - 2 **hweba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

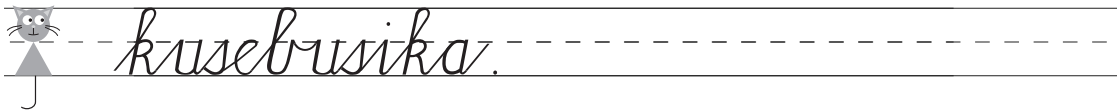
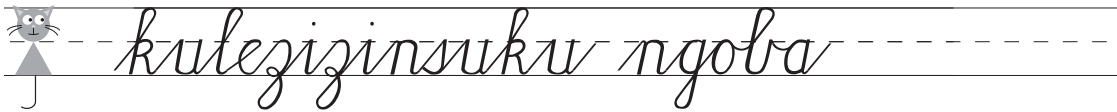
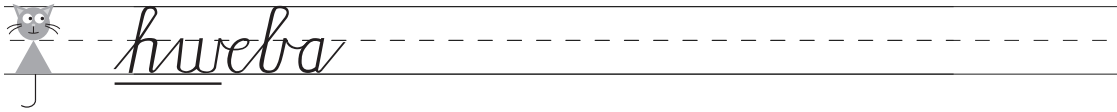
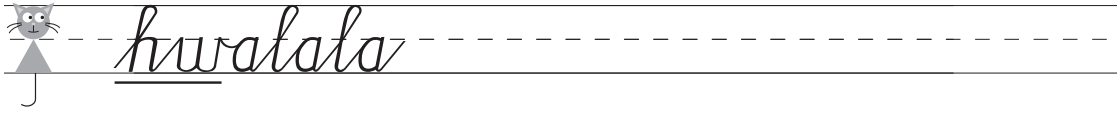
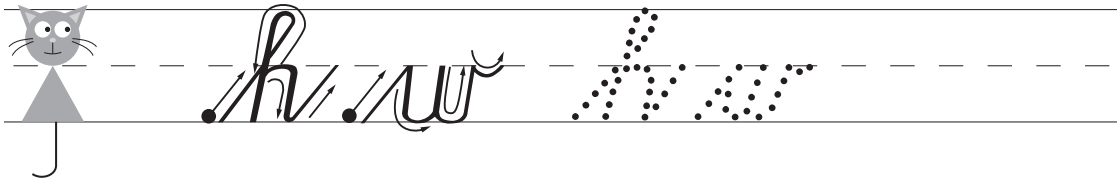
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **hw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kuza isinkwa esishisayo</u></b></p> <p>Ngenkathi uSibongile efika ekhaya ebuya esikoleni, wathola umama wakhe egula esembhedeni.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo mama!' kwasho uSibongile, 'ngizokunakekela!'</p>	<p>Hhayi bo! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kungokokuqala yini uSibongile ebona umama wakhe egula?</p>
<p>USibongile wacabanga ngakho konke umama wakhe ayemenzela khona ngesikhathi naye egula. 'Umama wayengenzela njalo isinkwa esithosiwe!' kucabanga uSibongile. Waya ekhishini eyokwenzela umama wakhe isinkwa esithosiwe esimnandi esishisayo.</p>	
<p>USipho ongumfowabo kaSibongile omncane weza ekhishini. 'UMama uhlala esinakekela njalo uma sigula,' etshela uSipho, 'manje sekuyithuba lethu lokuthi simnakekele! Ngicela ungisize ngimenzele isinkwa esithosiwe!' USibongile wayefuna ukwenzela umama wakhe into ekhethekile kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngidinga ukuthola okuthile - ngizobuya manje!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kuyini lokhu okukhetheke kakhulu uSibongile afuna ukukwenzela umama wakhe? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani esebenza ngokuzikhandla kangaka enza ukuthi usuku lukamama wakhe lube olukhethekile? Kungenzeka ukuthi yingoba umama wakhe umnakekela kahle kakhulu uma egula!</p>
<p>USibongile wahamba wayolanda isokisi lakhe elidala – leli elinezimbobo. 'lokhu kuzofaneleka kakhe!' ecabanga. Wathatha isokisi wayesehamba eyothatha ezinye izinto azozidinga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSibongile uzokwenzani ngaleli sokisi elidala? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi lokho kuzomsiza kanjani umama wakhe?</p>
<p>Wadlula ekhishini. USipho wayefanele ngabe wenza isinkwa esithosiwe, kodwa wayedlala nomdlwane wakhe. Isinkwa esithosiwe sasihleli kuhhavini waso. Sasibanda!</p> <p>'Sipho! Kufanele ngabe uyangsiza ngokunakekela umama!' kwasho uSibongile. Wafaka ezinye izincezu zesinkwa kuhhavini waso.</p> <p>'Ngicela ubheke isinkwa esithoswayo! Kufanele usilethele umama sisashisa!' esho.</p> <p>'Ngidinga ukubheka okuthile – ngiyabuya manje!' esho.</p>	

### Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>USibongile waya egunjini likamama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngikwenzela into ekhethekile kakhulu – uthanda izinunu noma izinyoka? ebuza.</p> <p>'Izinunu,' kwaphendula umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kulungile! Ngizobuya manje!' kwasho uSibongile.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSibongile uzokwenzani?</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani efuna ukwazi ukuthi umama wakhe uthanda izinunu noma izinyoka?</p>
<p>Waphinda wadlula ngasekhishini, uSipho kwakufanele ngabe wenza isinkwa esithosiwe, kodwa manje wayesezifundela incwadi. Isinkwa esithosiwe sisahlezi kuhhavini waso. Sasibanda!</p> <p>'Sipho! Kufanele ngabe uyangisiza ngokunakekela umama!' kwasho uSibongile. Wafaka isinkwa esisha kuhhavini wokuthosa isinkwa. 'Kufanele usilethele umama sisashisa!' esho.</p> <p>'Kufanele ngihambe ngiyokwenza okuthile – ngizobuya manje!' esho.</p>	
<p>USibongile wathola amapeni akhe ombala kanye nopende. Wabeka isokisi elibomvu phezu kwetafula. Wadweba ikhala namehlo esokisini.</p> <p>'Unodoli oyinunu encane!' kwasho uSibongile, njengoba ebambe unodoli ngesandla sakhe egijimela ekamelweni likamama wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uSibongile enza unodoli?</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzokwenzani ngonodoli?</p>
<p>'Ngizokufakela umbukiso kanodoli!' kusho uSibongile. USibongile wenza inunu yakhe encane ukuthi ikhulume futhi idanse. Wajabula ngesikhathi ebuka umama wakhe emoyizela futhi ehleka. 'Ngiwuthandile umbukiso kanodoli! kwasho umama wakhe ekugcineni.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSibongile uwuthole kuphi umqondo wokwenzela umama wakhe umbukiso kanodoli? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umama wakhe wake wawenza yini umbukiso kanodoli?</p>
<p>'Ngizizwa ngilambile,' kwasho umama, evuka. USibongile wama phuhle!</p> <p>'Cha, cha! Ngikwenzele isinkwa esithosiwe! Ngikhohliwe!' kusho uSibongile. 'Hlala embhedeni, ngizokulethela!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSipho wenzani? Bekufanele ukuthi agade isinkwa esithosiwe!</p>
<p>USibongile wagijimela ekhishini. USipho wayedweba ngamakhrayoni akhe. Isinkwa esithosiwe sasibanda. Sasesiphelile nesinkwa. 'Ngiyethemba ukuthi umama uthanda isinkwa esithosiwe esibandayo,' kucabanga uSibongile.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umama kaSibongile uzosidla yini isinkwa esithosiwe esibandayo?</p>
<p>Isinkwa sasibanda, kodwa sasanele umama, uSibongile, uSipho kanye nonodoli oyinunu encane ukuthi badle ndawonye.</p>	

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyaphazamisa uSipho?	Waphazanyiswa umdlwane, incwadi kanye namakhrayoni akhe.
Luhlobo luni lukanodoli uSibongile alwenzela umama wakhe?	Unodoli oyinunu encane.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uSibongile enikeza umama wakhe isinkwa esibandayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayezama ukumenzela umbukiso kanodoli.</li> <li>• Ngoba umfowabo kwakufanele amsize, kodwa wayelokhu ekhohlwa ngesinkwa esithosiwe.</li> <li>• Ngoba uSibongile wayematasa kakhulu ngombukiso kanodoli okwenza wakhohlwa ngesinkwa esithosiwe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayenze isinkwa esithosiwe izikhathi eziningi kwaze kwaphela isinkwa!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwenza umdlalo
  - ukuphazamiseka
  - ukugxila

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekhekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: jw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **jwayela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /jw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /jw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /y/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /e/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /l/
- 9 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **jwayela**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : /jw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/a/= **jwayela**
- 12 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /jwa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ye/
- 14 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 15 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /jwa/-/ye/-/la/ = **jwayela**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: jw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **jwayela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /jw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /y/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /l/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 9 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /jw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **jwayela**
- 11 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /jwa/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /ye/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /la/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /jwa/-/ye/-/la/ = **jwayela**

### **BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **jw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
- 4 **jwayela**
- 5 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



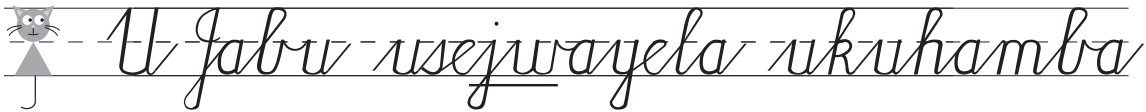
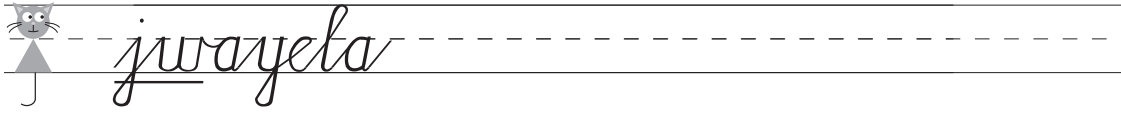
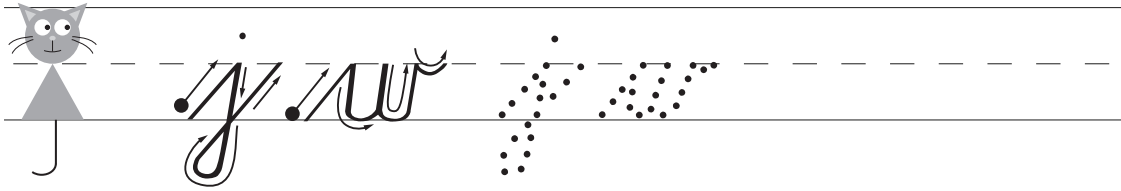
### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### **Bhala uhla(izinhlamvu)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **jw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.





**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engu-30

**Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eqanjiwe ngamalunga omndeni anakekelanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani enemisho eyi-10 ezohlanganiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kwake kwaba... (*sitshela ngendawo okwenzeka kuyo indaba kanye nabalingiswa*)

Wayekade... (*chaza inkinga*)

Kusenzalo... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululeka ngayo*)

Ekugcineni... (*siyini isifundo esisendabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

### **TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokubhala umusho usebenzise **abacaphuni** ngesikhathi utshengisa.
- 5 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:  
**Kwake kwaba** nomfana ogama lakhe linguThabo. **Wayekade** enenkinga yangempela yokufunda izibalo. Wayefuna ukufuna ukuzenza kahle, kodwa wayedinga usizo. Wacela kumama wakhe kodwa wayematasa kakhulu ukuba amsize. Wacela kumalume wakhe kodwa wayematasa kakhulu ukuba amsize. Wayengasazi ukuthi kufanele enzeni.  
**Kusenjalo**, udadewabo wabo kaThabo omdala, u-Ithabeleng, wezwa uThabo ekhala egumbini lakhe.  
'Kwenzenjani?' ebuza.  
'Angikwazi ukwenza kahle izibalo. Akekho ongangisiza!' kusho uThabo.  
'Ngizokusiza,' kusho u-Ithabeleng.  
Njalo kusihlwa, u-Ithabeleng wayehlala noThabo amahora amaningi. Wayemsiza. Bekuthi ngesikhathi eseyolala, kube yikhona enza owakhe umsebenzi wasekhaya.  
**Ekugcineni**, uThabo wazenza kahle izibalo ngenxa kadadewabo onakekelayo.

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Imindeni iyanakekelana: Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Ngelinye ilanga kwakukhona intombazane  
okwakungusiphiwe eyayihlala nomama wayo.

umama wayegula edinga ukuthi aphumule.  
Babehlala bobabili endlini encane.

uMama wayegula edinga ukuphumula, kodwa  
kwakumele ahlanze indlo.

Kodwa usiphiwe wayesetshela umama wakhe  
ukuthi ayolala wayesisiza umama wakhe  
ngokuhlaza indlo.

Ekugcineni umama wazizwa kangcono kanti  
nendlu yayihlanzekile. Kuhle njalo ukusiza  
umndeni wakho.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hwalala, hweba**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **hwalala, hweba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**ala**/ kanye no- /**eb**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hweba, ceba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **hweba, ceba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **jwayela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **cela, dela, lela, alela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **hwalala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **sala, qala, hala, lala, bala**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA**

ISONTO 3

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kuza isinkwa esishisayo</u></b></p> <p>Ngenkathi uSibongile efika ekhaya ebuya esikoleni, wathola umama wakhe egula esembhedeni.</p> <p>'Hhayi bo mama!' kwasho uSibongile, 'ngizokunakekela!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSibongile ungumuntu onakekelayo. Ufuna ukunakekela umama wakhe, njengoba umama wakhe naye emnakekela!</p>
<p>USibongile wacabanga ngakho konke umama wakhe ayemenzela khona ngesikhathi naye egula. 'Umama wayengenzela njalo isinkwa esithosiwe!' kucabanga uSibongile. Waya ekhishini eyokwenzela umama wakhe isinkwa esithosiwe esimnandi esishisayo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSibongile uyanakekelana ngoba umama wakhe akazange alucele usizo, kodwa uSibongile wayezinikela ngokwakhe! Ufuna umama wakhe azizwe ethandwa futhi enakekelwa ngempela.</p>
<p>USipho ongumfowabo kaSibongile omncane weza ekhishini. 'UMama uhlala esinakekela njalo uma sigula,' etshela uSipho, 'manje sekuyithuba lethu lokuthi simnakekele! Ngicela ungisize ngimenzele isinkwa esithosiwe!' USibongile wayefuna ukwenzela umama wakhe into ekhethekile kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngidinga ukuthola okuthile - ngizobuya manje!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uSipho unawo yini umusa nokunakekela njengodadewabo omkhulu?</p>
<p>USibongile wahamba wayolanda isokisi lakhe elidala – leli elinezimbobo. 'lokhu kuzofaneleka kakhe!' ecabanga. Wathatha isokisi wayesehamba eyothatha ezinye izinto azozidinga.</p>	
<p>Wadlula ekhishini. USipho wayefanele ngabe wenza isinkwa esithosiwe, kodwa wayedlala nomdlwane wakhe. Isinkwa esithosiwe sasihleli kuhhavini waso. Sasibanda!</p> <p>'Sipho! Kufanele ngabe uyangsiza ngokunakekela umama!' kwasho uSibongile. Wafaka ezinye izincezu zesinkwa kuhhavini waso.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSipho akayena umuntu onakekelayo njengoSibongile. USipho akazange enze lutho lokunakekela umama wakhe. Kanti ulokhu ekhohlwa ukusiza uSibongile noma esemcelile ukuthi amsize!</p>

Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngicela ubheke isinkwa esithoswayo! Kufanele usilethele umama sisashisa!' esho.</p> <p>'Ngidinga ukubheka okuthile – ngiyabuya manje!' esho.</p>	
<p>USibongile waya egunjini likamama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngikwenzela into ekhethekile kakhulu – uthanda izinunu noma izinyoka? ebuza.</p> <p>'Izinunu,' kwaphendula umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kulungile! Ngizobuya manje!' kwasho uSibongile.</p>	
<p>Waphinda wadlula ngasekhishini, uSipho kwakufanele ngabe wenza isinkwa esithosiwe, kodwa manje wayesezifundela incwadi. Isinkwa esithosiwe sisahlezi kuhhavini waso. Sasibanda!</p> <p>'Sipho! Kufanele ngabe uyangisiza ngokunakekela umama!' kwasho uSibongile. Wafaka isinkwa esisha kuhhavini wokuthosa isinkwa. 'Kufanele usilethele umama sisashisa!' esho.</p> <p>'Kufanele ngihambe ngiyokwenza okuthile – ngizobuya manje!' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSipho uphazamiseka kalula! Okukuqala, waphazamiswa umdlwane wakhe manje usephazamiswa incwadi yakhe! Akagxilanga ekusizeni umama wakhe njengoSibongile.</p>
<p>USibongile wathola amapeni akhe ombala kanye nopende. Wabeka isokisi elibomvu phezu kwetafula. Wadweba ikhala namehlo esokisini.</p> <p>'Unodoli oyinunu encane!' kwasho uSibongile, njengoba ebambe unodoli ngesandla sakhe egijimela ekamelweni likamama wakhe.</p>	
<p>'Ngizokufakela umbukiso kanodoli!' kusho uSibongile. USibongile wenza inunu yakhe encane ukuthi ikhulume futhi idanse. Wajabula ngesikhathi ebuka umama wakhe emoyizela futhi ehleka. 'Ngiwuthandle umbukiso kanodoli! kwasho umama wakhe ekugcineni.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSibongile ungumuntu onobuciko! Uzenzele unodoli wakhe waphinde wazenzela umbukiso wakhe ukusiza umama wakhe ukuthi amomotheke futhi ahleke!</p>
<p>'Ngizizwa ngilambile,' kwasho umama, evuka. USibongile wama phuhle!</p> <p>'Cha, cha! Ngikwenzele isinkwa esithosiwe! Ngikhohliwe!' kusho uSibongile. 'Hlala embhedeni, ngizokulethela!'</p>	<p>Hhayi bo! uSibongile usebenze ngokuzikhandla ukuze enzele umama wakhe usuku olukhethekile. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe wazizwa ecasukela yini umfowabo ngokungamsizi ngesinkwa esithosiwe?</p>
<p>USibongile wagijimela ekhishini. USipho wayedweba ngamakhrayoni akhe. Isinkwa esithosiwe sasibanda. Sasesiphelile nesinkwa. 'Ngiyethemba ukuthi umama uthanda isinkwa esithosiwe esibandayo,' kucabanga uSibongile.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uSibongile ungumuntu unomusa nonokuqonda. USipho akazange asize ngalutho kodwa akacasuki noma athethe! Into eyodwa agxile kuyo ukusiza umama wakhe.</p>
<p>Isinkwa sasibanda, kodwa sasanele umama, uSibongile, uSipho kanye nonodoli oyinunu encane ukuthi badle ndawonye.</p>	

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi uSipho ungumuntu onjani?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uSipho ungumuntu..... ngoba ....
Ucabanga ukuthi uSibongile ungumuntu onjani?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uSibongile ungumuntu..... ngoba....
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uSibongile asebenza ngokuzikhandla kangaka enakekela umama wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba umama wakhe naye umnakekela ngaso sonke isikhathi uma egula.</li> <li>• Ngoba ufuna ukukhombisa umama wakhe ukuthi uyamthanda futhi uyamnakekela.</li> <li>• Ngoba ungumuntu onakekelayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ungumuntu onomusa.</li> <li>• Ngoba ufuna umama wakhe azizwe engcono.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - yima unganyakazi
  - ucezu
  - isinkwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekhekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba ...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uSibongile...ngoba...  
USibongile usifundisa ngesihloko esithi 'Imindeni iyanakekelana' ngoba ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>hw</b>	<b>jw</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>

ISONTO 3

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **hw** / kanye no- / **jw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**hw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **hwalala**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /**hw**/ **noma** / **jw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**b**/-/**u**/-/**b**/-/**u**/ = **bubu**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hw, jw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **hwalala, hweba, jwayela, bubu, lalela, bele, yala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni ethi: Kuza isinkwa esishisayo
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume ngokucabangela abanakho ngendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** bese **benza ukucabangela** abanakho ngendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** uSibongile ufuna ukunakekela umama wakhe. **Ngenza ukucabangela ukuthi** uSibongile ungumuntu onakekelanayo kakhulu, **ngoba** ufuna ukwenza umdlalo wombukiso kanodoli kanye nokwenzela umama wakhe isinkwa ngesikhathi esifanayo!
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokho abakuthandayo** nokuthi yikuphi **ukucabangela** abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngabakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Imindeni**

**iyanakekelana**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: uhlu lwezindlela zokubonisa ukuthi uyazinakekela izingane zakwenu; uhlu lwezindlela esingabonisa ngazo ukuthi siyabanakekela abantu abasizungezile
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: indlela yokwenza unodoli, njengoba kwenza uSibongile
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 40, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 41 kanye na-42, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 43, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dwebisa isithombe sendlela eyodwa obonisa ngayo ukuthi unakekela othile emndenini wakini

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaCandice efundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Isenzakalo esijabulisayo sikaCandice noCarla
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani imindeni inakekelana?
  - b Yiziphi izindlela ezijabulisayo ongabonisa ngazo ukuthi uyamwakekela othile?
  - c Kungani kubalulekile ukubonisa abantu ukuthi uyabanakekela?
  - d Uzizwa kanjani uma othile ekunakekela?
  - e Uzizwa kanjani uma unakekela othile?

ISONTO 4

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - bekezela
  - ukubekezela
  - isenzakalo esijabulisayo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekhekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Bona bazobhala isivivinyo sabo.

- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
  - 2 Mina
  - 3 Thina
  - 4 Yena
  - 5 Yena
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Bona bazobhala isivivinyo sabo.
  - 2 Mina ngizobhala isivivinyo sami.
  - 3 Thina sizobhala isivivinyo sethu.
  - 4 Yena uzobhala isivivinyo sakhe.
  - 5 Yena uzobhala isivivinyo sakhe.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isenzakalo esijabulisayo sikaCandice noCarla
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eqanjiwe ngamalunga omndeni anakekelanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani enemisho eyi-10 ezohlangukiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Uhlangukise iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi edlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise ukucabanga ukuze ngenze indaba ithakazelise?
- 3 Ingabe ikhona inkinga endabeni yami?
- 4 Ingabe inkinga ixazululiwe endabeni yami?
- 5 Ingabe ngibasebenzise kahle abacaphuni?
- 6 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 7 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 8 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

ISONTO 4

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.

7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Ngelinye ilanga kwakukhona intompazane  
okwakunguSgiphiwe eyayihlala nomama wayo.

Umama wayegula edinga ukuthi aphumule.  
Babehlala bobabili endlini encane.

uMama wayegula edinga ukuphumula, kodwa  
kwakumele ahlanze indle.

Kodwa uSgiphiwe wayesetshela umama wakhe  
ukuthi ayolala wayesisiza umama wakhe  
ngokuhlaza indle.

Ekugcineni umama wazizwa kangcono kanti  
nendlu yayihlanzekile. Kuhle njalo ukusiza  
umndeni wakhe.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: kw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **sikwa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /s/-/i/-/kw/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /s/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /kw/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **sikwa**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /s/-/i/-/kw/-/a/ = **sikwa**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /si/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /kwa/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /si/-/kwa/ = **sikwa**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: kw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ukweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /kw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /e/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /b/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /u/-/kw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ukweba**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /u/-/kw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **ukweba**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /u/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /kwe/
- 13 **Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama? /ba/**
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /u/-/kwe/-/ba/ = **ukweba**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **kw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **isikwele**
  - 2 **sikwa**
  - 3 **isikweletu**
  - 4 **ikwaya**
  - 5 **ukweba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

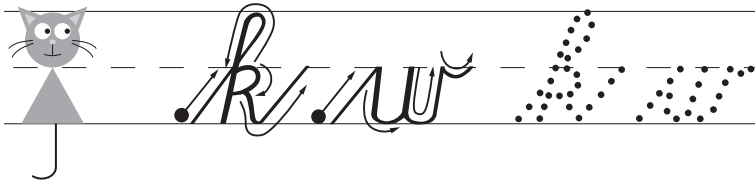


### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **kw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



isikwele

sikwa

isikweletu

ikwaya

ukweba

Umfana wakithi ucwela

ekwayeni lesikole.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isenzakalo esijabulisayo sikaCandice noCarla</u></p> <p>Ekugcineni kwase kuwusuku lokuzalwa kukaCarla. Udadewabo omdala uCandice wayelinde lolusuku ukuthi lufike. UCandice nogogo wakhe babekhethele uCarla ibhayisikili elinombala ogqamile ophuzi. UCandice wayengasakwazi ukuzibamba efuna ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice wayesekwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili.</p>
<p>Emuva kwedina, uogo wavumela uCandice ukuthi afake ibhayisikili elisha ngaphakathi endlini. Babopha iribhoni enkulu ebomvu ezimpondweni zebhayisikili. Ngemva kwalokho, UCandice wabiza uCarla ukuthi eze. UCandice wayesefisa ukubona ukumoyizela kukaCarla uma ebona ibhayisikili lakhe elisha shá.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice ucabanga ukuthi uCarla uzosithanda isipho sakhe esisha, ngoba ulindele ukuthi uCarla amoyizele!</p>
<p>UCarla wagjijimela ekamelweni. Wamomotheka lapho ebona ibhayisikili eligqamile eliphuzi. Kusenjalo ukumoyizela kwakhe kwehla kancane.</p> <p>'Kodwa angikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili.' esho.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki! Isipho sami sosuku lokuzalwa ukuba ngikufundise ukuthi ligitshelwa kanjani!' kwasho uCandice ejabule kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice wayengenayo imali yokuthengela udadewabo isipho. Kunalokho, wahlela isipho esifana nalesi!</p>
<p>Ngakusase ekuseni kwakuwuMgqibelo. UCandice wavusa uCarla ekuseni.</p> <p>'Masihambe siye epaki! Ngifuna ukukufundisa ukuthi ligitshelwa kanjani ukuze sizokwazi ukuba nesenzakalo sohambo esijabulisayo!' kwasho uCandice.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice wayecabanga ukuthi uCarla uzofunda ngokumane abukele ngokucophelela. Kodwa uCarla uzizwa engazethembi kahle ukuthi angazama ukugibela eyedwa ngokubukela kuphela.</p>
<p>UCandice wagibela ibhayisikili. 'Ngibheke. Ngemva kwaloko uzokwazi ukuthi kufanele wenzeni,' etshela udadewabo.</p> <p>UCandice washova ibhayisikili lakhe eya phansi naphezulu emgwaqweni ngenkathi uCarla ebukele.</p> <p>'Usungazama manje!' kusho uCandice kuCarla.</p> <p>'Ngiyesaba kakhulu!' kusho uCarla, 'Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?' ebuza.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayecabanga ukuthi kuzoba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Wacabanga ukuthi angamfundisa kanjani udadewabo ukushova ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCarla udinga ukuzilolonga kakhulu ukuze ezokwazi ukugibela ngokuzethemba eyedwa!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Khona-ke waba neqhinga.</p> <p>‘Woza, gibela ibhayisikili lakho,’ kwasho uCandice. Ngemva kwalokho uCandice wabamba ibhayisikili ukuthi linganyakazi. ‘manje usungazilolonga ngokushova,’ etshela uCarla.</p> <p>UCarla wabeka izinyawo zakhe lapho kushovwa khona ngenkathi uCandice ebambe eqinisile. Washova waphinde washova. Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa uCandice wacabanga ukuthi uCarla usebambile.</p> <p>‘Usungazama wedwa manje!’ kwasho uCandice eyalela uCarla. UCandice wadedela ibhayisikili.</p> <p>UCarla wasusa izinyawo zakhe lapho kushovwa khona, wezwa ibhayisikili sengathi liyatsheka. Wabeka izinyawo zakhe phansi.</p> <p>‘Ngiyesaba ukushova ngedwa! Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?’ kubuza uCarla.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayecabanga ukuthi kuzoba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Ngoba nakhu uCarla useyakwazi ukushova, wacabanga ngokuthi angamfundisa kanjani udadewabo ukubhalansa ebhayisikilini. Khona-ke waba neqhinga.</p> <p>‘Woza, gibela ibhayisikili lakho,’ kusho uCandice. Ngemva kwalokho uCandice wabamba ibhayisikili ngemuva. ‘Manje usungazilolonga ngokubhalansa,’ etshela uCarla.</p> <p>UCarla waqala ukushova ngenkathi uCandice egijima emuva kwakhe, ebambe eqinisile. Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa, uCandice wacabanga ukuthi uCarla usebambile.</p> <p>‘Usungazama wedwa manje!’ kwasho uCandice eyalela uCarla. UCandice wadedela ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice akakaze afundise muntu ukugibela ibhayisikili ngaphambili, ngoba akaboni ukuthi kudingeka ukuzilolonga okukhulu ukuze uzizwe unokuzethemba ukuthi ungagibela wedwa.</p>
<p>UCarla wezwa sengathi ibhayisikili liyatsheka wase ebeka izinyawo zakhe phansi.</p> <p>‘Ngiyesaba kakhulu ukuzibhalansela mina! Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?’ kubuza uCarla.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayesebona ukuthi ngeke babe nesenzakalo sokugibela esikhulu esijabulisayo namuhla.</p> <p>UCandice waphinde wabamba ngemuva kwebhayisikili. ‘Okwamanje, ngicabanga ukuthi ungazifundisa ukushova nokubhalansa kuphela,’ etshela uCarla.</p> <p>Behla benyuka ngendlela amahora amaningi – uCarla esebhayisikilini lakhe kanti uCandice yena egijima emuva kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice ufuna ngempela ukusiza udadewabo ukuthi afunde, ngoba ugijima emuva kwebhayisikili lakhe usuku lonke emsiza ukuthi azilolonge!</p>

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ilanga lase liyoshona esibhakabhakeni. UCandice wayekhathele kakhulu emuva kokugijima usuku lonke. 'Masihambe siye ekhaya,' esho.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice wayezizwa ekhathele ngoba wayezame ukusiza uCarla ukuba agibele usuku lonke, kodwa selokhu akakwazi ukuzigibelela yedwa!
'Asenze okokugcina manje,' kwasho uCarla. UCandice wagijima emuva kwakhe, ebambe ibhayisikili eqinisile. Kodwa emuva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uCarla wamemeza 'Yekela!' UCandice wasusa isandla sakhe futhi wabukela uCarla ngenkathi egibele ibhayisikili ehla ngendlela, eyedwa. UCandice waqala washaya izandla emhalalisela njengoba ebuka udadewabo egibele ibhayisikili.	Isineke sikaCandice sisize uCarla wakwazi ukuthola ukuzilolonga ayekudinga. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice wazizwa eziqhenya kakhulu!
Okungenani sikwazile ukuthi sibe nesenzakalo esijabulisayo namuhla.	Ukufundisa uCarla kugcine sekuba yisenzakalo esikhulu esijabulisayo - noma bekungesona ayesicabangile uCandice!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wawunjani umbala webhayisikili likaCarla?	Wawuphuzi okugqamile.
Saba yini isipho sikaCandice kuCarla?	Isipho sakhe kwakuwukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uCandice wayegijima ngemuva kwebhayisikili likadadewabo usuku lonke?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza udadewabo ukuba afunde ukugibela ibhayisikili.</li> <li>• Ngoba udadewabo wayesaba ukugibela ibhayisikili eyedwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi kuzomsiza ukuthi azilolonge ngokushova nangokubhalansa.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengudade onomusa nonakekelayo.</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - impumelelo
  - ukuzimisela
  - yalela
  - imiyalelo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekhekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: lw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ulwazi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /u/-/lw/-/a/-/z/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /u/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /lw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /z/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ulwazi**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama/u/-/lw/-/a/-/z/-/i/= **ulwazi**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /u/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /lwa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zi/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /u/-/lwa/-/zi/ = **ulwazi**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: lw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **lolwa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /lw/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /l/-/o/-/lw/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **lolwa**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /l/-/o/-/lw/-/a/= **lolwa**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /lo/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /lwa/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /lo/-/lwa/ = **lolwa**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **Iw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **isilwane**
  - 2 **ulwembu**
  - 3 **Iwelwa**
  - 4 **lolwa**
  - 5 **ulwazi**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

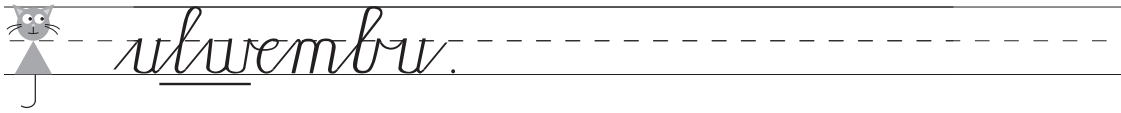
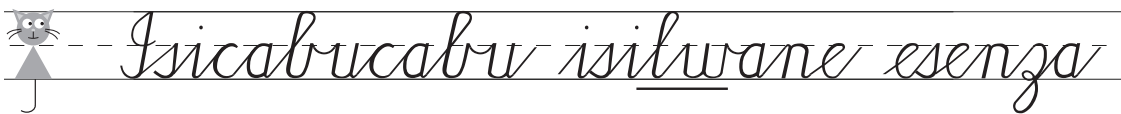
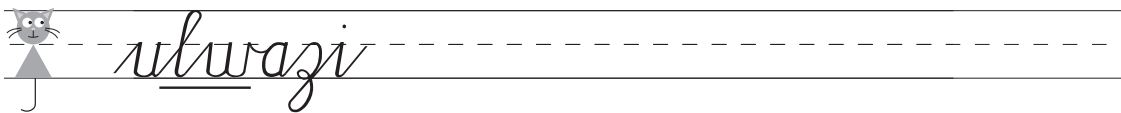
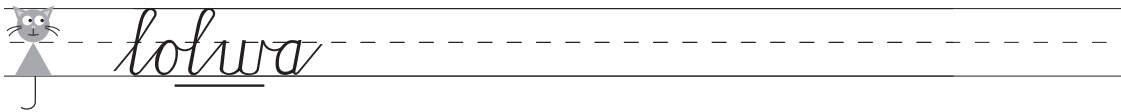
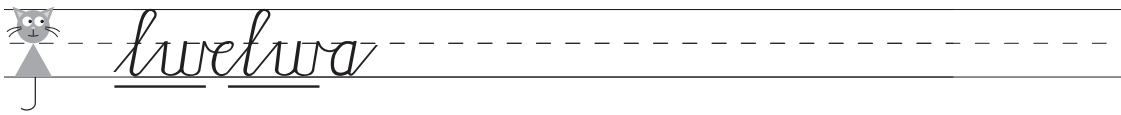
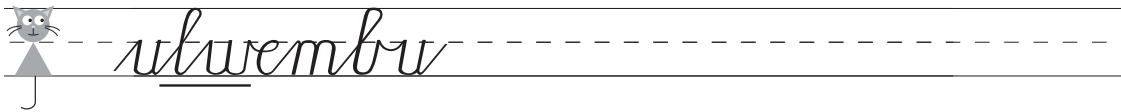
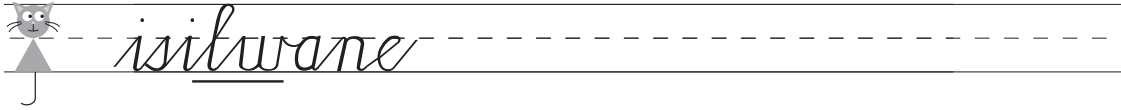
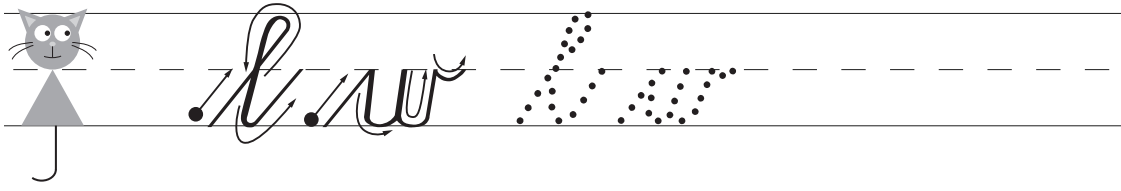


### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **Iw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eqanjiwe ngamalunga omndeni anakekelanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani enemisho eyi-10 ezohlangukiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Imindeni iyanakekelana.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kwake kwaba... (*sitshela ngendawo okwenzeka kuyo indaba kanye nabalingiswa*)

Wayekade... (*chaza inkinga*)

Kusenjalo... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululeka ngayo*)

Ekugcineni... (*siyini isifundo esisendabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: ...**iyanakekelana**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.

- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

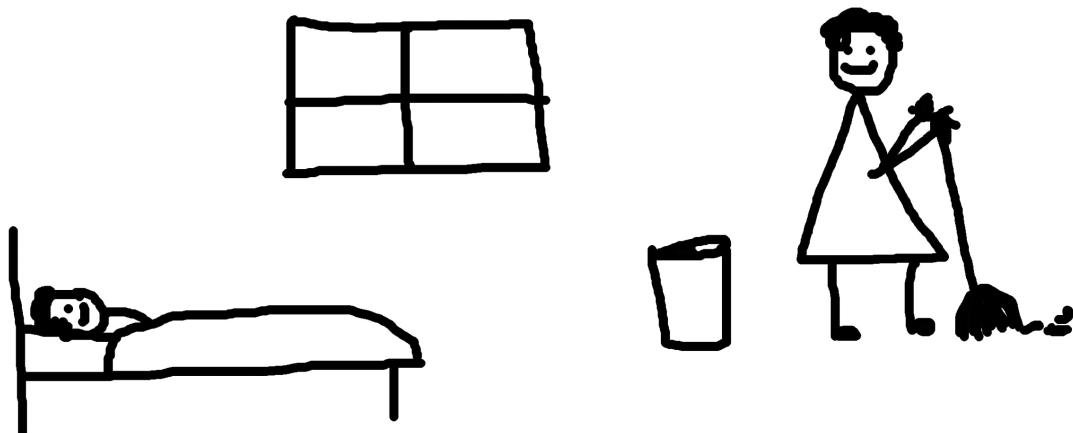
Ngelinye ilanga kwakukhona intompazane  
okwakunguSiphiwe eyayihlala nomama wayo.

uMama wayegula edinga ukuthi aphumule.  
Babehlala bobabili endlini encane.

uMama wayegula edinga ukuphumula, kodwa  
kwakumele ahlanze indlu.

Kodwa uSiphiwe wayesetshela umama wakhe  
ukuthi ayolala wayesisiza umama wakhe  
ngokuhlaza indlu.

Ekugcineni umama wazizwa kangcono kanti  
nendlu yayihlanzekile. Kuhle njalo ukusiza  
umndeni wakho.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 4.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ukweba, ikwaya**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ukweba, ikwaya**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**eb**/ kanye no- /**ay**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **isikweletu, isikwele**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **isikweletu, isikwele**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **isikwele**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **amawele, jele, bele, lele**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ukweba**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **hweba, dweba, nxeba, ceba**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isenzakalo esijabulisayo sikaCandice noCarla</u></p> <p>Ekugcineni kwase kuwusuku lokuzalwa kukaCarla. Udadewabo omdala uCandice wayelinde lolusuku ukuthi lufike. UCandice nogogo wakhe babekhethele uCarla ibhayisikili elinombala ogqamile ophuzi. UCandice wayengasakwazi ukuzibamba efuna ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili.</p>	<p>Kufanele ukuthi uCandice wayejabule kakhulu ngokuthi uzofundisa uCarla ukugibela ukuze bezokwazi ukugibela amabhayisikili ndawonye!</p>
<p>Emuva kwedina, ugoro wavumela uCandice ukuthi afake ibhayisikili elisha ngaphakathi endlini. Babopha iribhoni enkulu ebomvu ezimpondweni zebhayisikili. Ngemva kwalokho, UCandice wabiza uCarla ukuthi eze. UCandice wayesefisa ukubona ukumoyizela kukaCarla uma ebona ibhayisikili lakhe elisha shá.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice ungodade onothando nonakekelayo, ngoba ujabule kakhulu uma ebona uCarla emoyizela!</p>
<p>UCarla wagijimela ekamelweni. Wamomotheka lapho ebona ibhayisikili eligqamile eliphuzi. Kusenjalo ukumoyizela kwakhe kwehla kancane.</p> <p>'Kodwa angikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili.' esho.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki! Isipho sami sosuku lokuzalwa ukuba ngikufundise ukuthi ligitshelwa kanjani!' kwasho uCandice ejabule kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetho</b> ngokuthi uCandice unomusa futhi ucabangela udadewabo, ngoba uhlele ukufundisa udadewabo ukugibela ibhayisikili!</p>
<p>Ngakusase ekuseni kwakuwuMgqibelo. UCandice wavusa uCarla ekuseni.</p> <p>'Masihambe siye epaki! Ngifuna ukukufundisa ukuthi ligitshelwa kanjani ukuze sizokwazi ukuba nesenzakalo sohambo esijabulisayo!' kwasho uCandice.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice uthanda ukuchitha isikhathi nodadewabo, ngoba ufuna ukumfundisa ukugibela ukuze bezokwazi ukuba nesenzakalo sohambo olujabulisayo ndawonye!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UCandice wagibela ibhayisikili. 'Ngibheke. Ngemva kwaloko uzokwazi ukuthi kufanele wenzeni,' etshela udadewabo.</p> <p>UCandice washova ibhayisikili lakhe eya phansi naphezulu emgwaqweni ngenkathi uCarla ebukele.</p> <p>'Usungazama manje!' kusho uCandice kuCarla.</p> <p>'Ngiyesaba kakhulu!' kusho uCarla, 'Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?' ebuza.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayecabanga ukuthi kuzoba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Wacabanga ukuthi angamfundisa kanjani udadewabo ukushova ibhayisikili.</p> <p>Khona-ke waba neqhinga.</p> <p>'Woza, gibela ibhayisikili lakho,' kwasho uCandice. Ngemva kwalokho uCandice wabamba ibhayisikili ukuthi linganyakazi. 'manje usungazilolonga ngokushova,' etshela uCarla.</p> <p>UCarla wabeka izinyawo zakhe lapho kushovwa khona ngenkathi uCandice ebambe eqinisile. Washova waphinde washova. Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa uCandice wacabanga ukuthi uCarla usebambile.</p> <p>'Usungazama wedwa manje!' kwasho uCandice eyalela uCarla. UCandice wadedela ibhayisikili.</p>	
<p>UCarla wasusa izinyawo zakhe lapho kushovwa khona, wezwa ibhayisikili sengathi liyatsheka. Wabeka izinyawo zakhe phansi.</p> <p>'Ngiyesaba ukushova ngedwa! Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?' kubuza uCarla.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayecabanga ukuthi kuzoba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Ngoba nakhu uCarla useyakwazi ukushova, wacabanga ngokuthi angamfundisa kanjani udadewabo ukubhalansa ebhayisikilini. Khona-ke waba neqhinga.</p> <p>'Woza, gibela ibhayisikili lakho,' kusho uCandice. Ngemva kwalokho uCandice wabamba ibhayisikili ngemuva. 'Manje usungazilolonga ngokubhalansa,' etshela uCarla.</p> <p>UCarla waqala ukushova ngenkathi uCandice egijima emuva kwakhe, ebambe eqinisile. Emuva kwemizuzu embalwa, uCandice wacabanga ukuthi uCarla usebambile.</p> <p>'Usungazama wedwa manje!' kwasho uCandice eyalela uCarla. UCandice wadedela ibhayisikili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice ufuna ukuba uthisha okahle. Akamcasukeli udadewabo uma ethi uyesaba. Kunalokho uba nesineke acabange ngezindlela ezintsha nezinobuciko zokusiza udadewabo ukuba afunde!</p>

Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Imindeni iyanakekelana

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UCarla wezwa sengathi ibhayisikili liyatsheka wase ebeka izinyawo zakhe phansi.</p> <p>'Ngiyesaba kakhulu ukuzibhalansela mina! Kuzothiwani uma ngingawa?' kubuza uCarla.</p>	
<p>UCandice wayesebona ukuthi ngeke babe nesenzakalo sokugibela esikhulu esijabulisayo namuhla.</p> <p>UCandice waphinde wabamba ngemuva kwebhayisikili. 'Okwamanje, ngicabanga ukuthi ungazifundisa ukushova nokubhalansa kuphela,' etshela uCarla.</p> <p>Behla benyuka ngendlela amahora amaningi – uCarla esebhayisikilini lakhe kanti uCandice yena egijima emuva kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uCandice unesineke ngodadewabo ngoba umsiza usuku lonke ngisho nakuba kade ecabanga ukuthi udadewabo uzofunda masinyane!</p>
<p>Ilanga lase liyoshona esibhakabhakeni. UCandice wayekhathele kakhulu emuva kokugijima usuku lonke. 'Masihambe siye ekhaya,' esho.</p>	
<p>'Asenze okokugcina manje,' kwasho uCarla.</p> <p>UCandice wagijima emuva kwakhe, ebambe ibhayisikili eqinisile. Kodwa emuva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uCarla wamemeza 'Yekela!'</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngiphetha</b> ngokuthi kufanele ukuba uCandice waziqhenya kakhulu ngokubona uCarla ezigibelele ibhayisikili ngokwakhe. Umshayela izandla futhi emhalalisela. Wayezizwa eziqhenya kakhulu ngomsebenzi wabo wokuzikhandla nokuzilolonga.</p>
<p>UCandice wasusa isandla sakhe futhi wabukela uCarla ngenkathi egibele ibhayisikili ehla ngendlela, eyedwa. UCandice waqala washaya izandla emhalalisela njengoba ebuka udadewabo egibele ibhayisikili.</p>	
<p>Okungenani sikwazile ukuthi sibe nesenzakalo esijabulisayo namuhla.</p>	<p>Ukufundisa umuntu into entsha kungaba yisenzakalo esikhulu esijabulisayo!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ungaphetha ngokuthi uCandice ungudade unomusa nonakekelayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wahlela ukufundisa udadewabo ukugibela ibhayisikili njengesipho.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayebambe ibhayisikili ngenkathi udadewabo eshova.</li> <li>• Ngoba wagijima emuva kwebhayisikili usuku lonke.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayenesineke ngenkathi udadewabo esaba ukugibela ibhayisikili yedwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayemhalalisela futhi emshayela izandla ekugcineni lapho uCarla esekwazi ukugibela.</li> </ul>
UCandice wamsiza kanjani udadewabo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wabamba ibhayisikili ngenkathi udadewabo ezilolonga ngokulishova.</li> <li>• Wabamba ibhayisikili futhi wagijima ukuze udadewabo ezokwazi ukuzilolongela ukushova nokubhalansa ngesikhathi esisodwa.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uCandice wayeshaya izandla futhi ehalalisa ngenkathi udadewabo egibele ibhayisikili?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba udadewabo wayegibela ibhayisikili lakhe okokuqala.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayeziqhenya kakhulu ngodadewabo.</li> <li>• Ngoba udadewabo wayesebenze ngokuzikhandla usuku lonke.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayesebenze ngokuzikhandla usuku lonke esiza udadewabo.</li> <li>• Ngoba usuku lonke, udadewabo wayesaba ukugibela ibhayisikili yedwa kodwa ekugcineni esezama!</li> <li>• Ngoba ungudade onomusa nonakekelayo – uyajabula uma udadewabo ephumelela entweni ayenzayo entsha.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - uhambo lokuzijabulisa
  - ukubekezela
  - yendayenda
  - bhalansa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nabaya omame bethwela imithwalo	<i>Khombani omama</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>
Sabona ngoswidi sabona ngekhekhe	<i>Beka izandla okhalweni nibheke emacaleni womabili</i>
Ncinci bo, ncinci bo! Sizodla sisuthe	<i>Phakamisani izandla ngathi niyahalalisa</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uCandice...ngoba...  
UCandice usifundisa ngesihloko esithi 'Imindeni iyanakekelana' ngoba ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>kw</b>	<b>lw</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>t</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>z</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **kw** / kanye no- / **lw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**lw**/-/**a**/-/**z**/-/**i**/ = **ulwazi**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa / **kw** / **noma** / **lw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**t**/-/**o**/-/**t**/-/**o**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **totoba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **kw, lw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **isikwele, sikwa, isikweletu, ikwaya, ukweba isilwane, ulwembu, lwelwa, lolwa, ulwazi, totoba, sina, yena, izolo, izinti, insila**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

##### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### ISENZAKALO ESIJABULISAYO SIKACANDICE NOCARLA

- 1 UCandice wamfundisa kanjani uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe?  
*UCandice wamfundisa u Carla ngokuthi...*
- 2 Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uCandice udade omdala onakekelayo?  
*Singaphetha ngalokhu ngoba...*
- 3 Kungani uCandice anquma ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili?  
*UCandice wanquma ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili ngoba...*

#### ISENZAKALO ESIJABULISAYO SIKACANDICE NOCARLA - IZIMPENDULO

- 1 UCandice wamfundisa kanjani uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili lakhe?  
*UCandice wamfundisa u Carla ngokuthi abambe ibhayisikili ngesikhathi eshova / wagijima ngemva kwebhayisikili elibambile .*
- 2 Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uCandice udade omdala onakekelayo?  
*Singaphetha ngalokhu ngoba uCandice uyabekezela futhi usiza udadewabo usuku lonke.*
- 3 Kungani uCandice anquma ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili?  
*UCandice wanquma ukufundisa uCarla ukugibela ibhayisikili ngoba wayefuna babe nohambo lokuzijabulisa ndawonye.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

ISONTO 4



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**5**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuqinela abanye**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: emaphosta amelene nekuhlukumeza, lokho abantwana abangakwenza uma beqinelwa ngabanye.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Izinto ezivamile abantwana abahlukunyezwa zona, nendlela ongamelana ngayo nokuhlukunyezwa ekilasini.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 44, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 45 kanye na-46, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 48, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento eyodwa ongayenza uma ubona othile egconwa noma ehlukeyezwa

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaJojo ehlukunyezwa endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Isikole esisha sikaJojo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuqinela abanye
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini eyenziwa yiziqhwaga?
  - b Yiziphi izinto abantu abahlukunyezwa zona?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma wazi ukuthi othile uyahlukunyezwa?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amahloni
  - vungazela
  - isibukeli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.**
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 indoda
  - 2 umntwana
  - 3 ihansi
  - 4 umuntu
  - 5 igundwane
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlenganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 indoda  
amadoda
  - 2 umntwana  
abantwana
  - 3 ihansi  
amahansi
  - 4 umuntu  
abantu
  - 5 igundwane  
amagundwane
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisi)ndo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isikole esisha sikaJojo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu ohlukuyezwayo. Lokhu kungaba indaba yangempela noma indaba eqanjiwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani yemisho eyi-10.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo

ISONTO 5

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba, njengokuthi:  
*Ngizobhala ngomfana omncane ogama lakhe linguThina. Wayechukuluzwa ngoba wayekhuluphele. Intombazane esekilasini lakhe ogama layo linguMaya yayimchukuluza ngomzimba wakhe.*

#### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

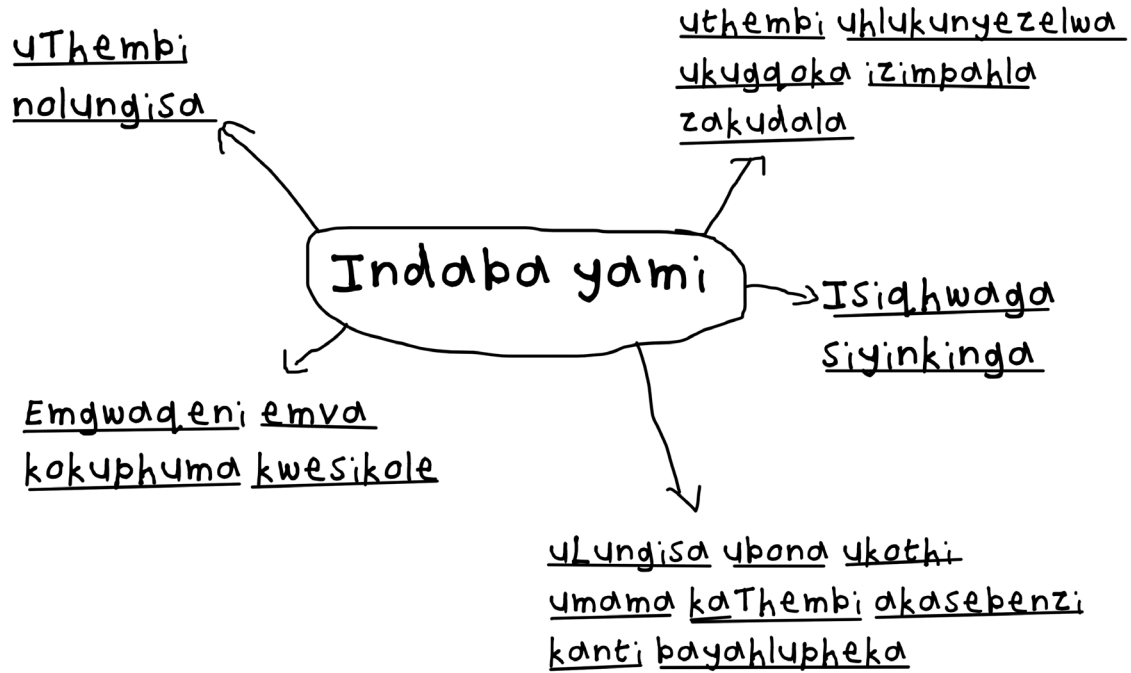
Obani abalingiswa endabeni?		Kungani umuntu echukuluzwa?	UThembi noMaya		UThina uchukuluzwa ngokukhuluphala
	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Iyini inkinga esendabeni?		<b>Indaba yami</b>	Ukuhlukunyezwa kuyinkinga
Yenzeka kuphi indaba?	Ingabe ikhona eminye imininingwane ebalulekile?	Ixazululwa kanjani inkinga esendabeni?	Esikoleni – isikole samabanga aphantsi eNingizimu Afrika	UMaya uthi ngiyaxolisa	Uthisha wahlalisa phansi uMaya futhi wamtshela ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba nomusa

### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1** Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngabalingiswa endabeni yabo, kanye nalowo ochukuluzwayo.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3** Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ebhodini, futhi ubatshela basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4** Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6** Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.



## Uhlelo lwemephu yengqondo



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **nwaya**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/nw/-/a/-/y/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/nw/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/y/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **nwaya**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/nw/-/a/-/y/-/a/ = nwaya**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/nwa/**
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/ya/**
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/nwa/-/ya/ = nwaya**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **nweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/nw/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/e/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/b/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/a/**
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/nw/-/e/-/b/-/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **nweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/nw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = nweba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/nwe/**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/ba/**
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/nwe/-/ba/ = nweba**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **izinwele**
  - 2 **unwabu**
  - 3 **nweba**
  - 4 **iminwe**
  - 5 **nwaya**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

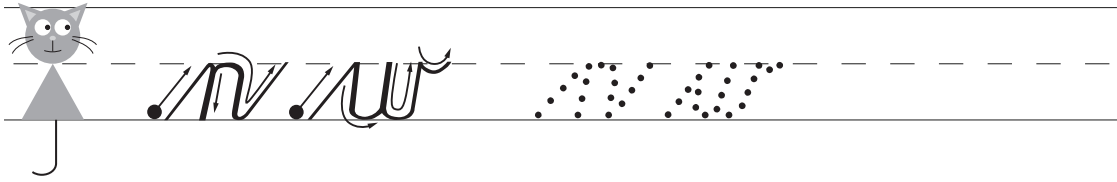
\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



izinwele

unwabu

nweba

iminwe

nwaya

Usisi unweba izinwele

zakhe ngomshini.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isikolo esisha sikaJojo</u></p> <p>Kwakuyisikhathi esinzima kuJojo esikoleni sakhe esisha. 'Kungani bengifanele ngize kulesi sikole?' evungazela njengoba ebeke izandla ebusweni bakhe. 'Izingane esikoleni sami esidala babengaphathani kabi njengalaba!'</p>	<p>Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo usesikoleni esisha. Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi akajabulile ngoba ezinye izingane zimphatha kabi!</p>
<p>Abazali bakaJojo babenquma ukuthi angathola imfundo engcono uma engayohlala nobaba wakhe eGoli. UJojo wayejabule kakhulu ngokuqala iBanga 3 esikoleni esisha. Kodwa wazizwa edumele ngoba wayeshiya umama wakhe kanye nodadewabo. Wayezizwa edumele ngokushiya isikole sakhe esincane kanye nabo bonke abangane bakhe. Manje wayeseseGoli, efisa sengathi wayengazange ahambe.</p>	<p>Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo usehlala eGoli nobaba wakhe. <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi abazali bakaJojo bahlala ezindaweni ezahlukenen-abahlali ndawonye.</p>
<p>UJojo wayehlukunyezwa iqembu labafana abadala esikoleni sakhe esisha. Njalo entambama babemhlupha uma eseya ekhaya. Babembiza ngamagama futhi bephonsa izinto zakhe phansi. Namuhla, uBruce, omunye wabafana abadala kakhulu esikoleni, ushaye izibuko zikaJojo zawela phansi. Wazicosha wayeseziphonsa emgwaqweni. Base bebaleka behleka.</p>	<p><b>Ubani lona ongaphathi kabi uJojo?</b> Lapha <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi abafana abadala bahlukumeza uJojo. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani abafana abadala behlupha uJojo?</p>
<p>UJojo wagoba wacosha izibuko zakhe. Lapho ebheka phezulu, wabona umninisitolo wesitolo esidayisa izinto zokudlala egijimela ngakuye. UJojo wayenezinyembezi emehlweni akhe. Wayengafuni ukuthi umninisitolo abone. UJojo waphenduka waqhubeka nokuhamba eya ekhaya.</p> <p>'Ngibabonile laba bafana bekuhlupha!' kusho umninisitolo. 'Ngiyaxolisa – banonya kakhulu! Kufanele uphatheke kabi,' esho ngokumzwela.</p> <p>'Nginecebo engingakunika lona! Mhlawumbe ungazama ukudlala umdlalo othile uma kuphuma isikole. Lokho kuzokwenza kube lukhuni ukuthi labafana bakuhlukumeze.'</p>	<p><b>Kungani umninisitolo ecabanga ukuthi uJojo kumele adlale umdlalo othile?</b> Oh! Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi ucabanga ngokuthi lokho kuzokwenza kube nzima ngabafana abadala ukuba bahlukumeze uJojo.</p>

Isonto 5 • Isihloko: Ukuqinela abanye

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UJojo wacabanga ngakho. 'Kulungile, ukuphela komdlalo engiwuthandayo yibhola likanobhutshuzwayo,' esho. 'kodwa anginazo izicathulo zebhola likanobhutshuzwayo.' Kwasho uJojo ngokudumala.</p> <p>'Unenhlanhla namuhla,' kwasho umninisitolo, ecela uJojo ukuba angene esitolo. 'Ngihlanza isitolo kanti kunezicathulo eziningi ezindala kanye namabhuzu engidinga ukukuhambisa!'</p>	
<p>UJojo wabopha amabhuzu okudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo anombala omnyama nobomvu.</p> <p>'Angilingana kahle!' kwasho uJojo.</p> <p>'Khona-ke asengawakho!' kwasho umninisitolo, 'kuphela uma wethembisa ukuthi uzodlala eqenjini lesikole lebhola likanobhutshuzwayo!'</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi umninisitolo uzonikeza uJojo amabhuzu okudlala ibhola khona ezongena eqenjini lebhola likanobhutshuzwayo!</p>
<p>UJojo waba nenhlanhla ngoba ngosuku olulandelayo esikoleni, kwakunokuzilolonga kwebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Emva kokuphuma kwesikole uJojo wabopha amabhuzu akhe wase eya enkundleni yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayezizwa enovalu ngenkathi engena enkundleni. Wabheka bonke ababezobukela. Iziqhwaga zazihlezi onqenqemeni lwenkundla, zilokhu zimkhomba futhi zimhleka.</p> <p>Ngaleso sikhathi, ibhola laqonda nqo kuJojo. Wayeseqhuba ibhola laya ngasemapalini. Wayesekhahlela kakhulu ibhola. Walifaka phakathi igoli! Bonke ababukeli bamhalalisela - bonke ngaphandle kwabahlukumezi bakhe.</p> <p>UJojo wadlala umdlalo omuhle kakhulu empilweni yakhe yonke – wafaka igoli emva kwegoli. Ekugcineni komdlalo, izibukeli zamhalalisela zibiza igama lakhe 'Jojo! Jojo!'</p>	<p>Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo ungumdlali webhola likanobhutshuzwayo onekhono. Uyakwazi ukuqhuba ibhola kanye nokufaka amagoli amaningi!</p>
<p>'Uzongena eqenjini lokuqala!' kwasho umqeqeshi kuJojo ekupheleni komdlalo. 'Izingane zeBanga 3 akuvamile ukuthi zingene eqenjini lokuqala! Unehono elikhulu!' esho. Abadlali abaseqenjini elisha likaJojo kanye naye babuthana ndawonye, bamhalalisela.</p> <p>UJojo wabuka iziqhwaga. Zazingasahleki futhi zingasamkhombi manje. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi konke kuzolunga,' ezicabangela.</p>	<p>Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo ungene eqenjini lokuqala! Useqenjini labadlali bebhola likabhutshuzwayo abavelele, ngoba ulidlala kahle kakhulu ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wathuthela kuphi ujojo?	Ujojo wathuthela eGoli ukuze ayohlala nobaba wakhe.
Ngubani ohlukumeza ujojo?	Iqembu labafana abadala basesikoleni sakhe esisha.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ujojo ajoyina iqembu likanobhutshuzwayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba umninisitolo wathi lokhu kungenza kube nzima ngabafana abadala ukuthi bamhlukumeze.</li> <li>• Ngoba umninisitolo wamupha amabhuzu okudlala.</li> <li>• Ngoba wathembisa umninisitolo ukuthi uzongena eqenjini uma ezomnikeza amabhuzu amasha.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthanda ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ulidlala kahle ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ufaka amagoli amaningi futhi wangena naseqenjini lokuqala!</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuthi abafana abadala bayeke ukumhlukumeza!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - unya
  - ukonakaliswa
  - khululeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **qw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **qwala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: : /**qw**/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**qw**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **qwala**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**qw**/-/a/-/l/-/a/ **qwala**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**qwa**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /la/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /**qwa**/-/la/ = **qwala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **qw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **isiqwayi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /s/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /qw/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /a/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo egameni? /y/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 10 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/qw/-/a/-/y/-/i/
- 11 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isiqwayi**
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/s/-/i/-/qw/-/a/-/y/-/i/ = **isiqwayi**
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /isi/
- 14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /qwa/
- 15 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /yi/
- 16 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /isi/-/qwa/-/yi/ = **isiqwayi**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **qw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **qwala**
  - 2 **isiqwayi**
  - 3 **umqwayiba**
  - 4 **amaqwaqwasi**
  - 5 **emgaqweni**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

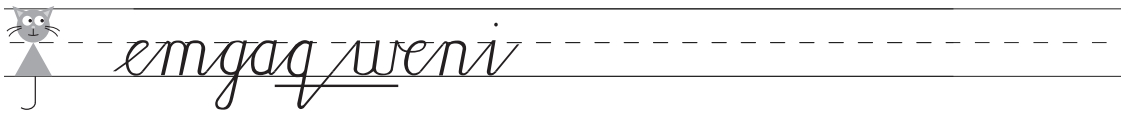
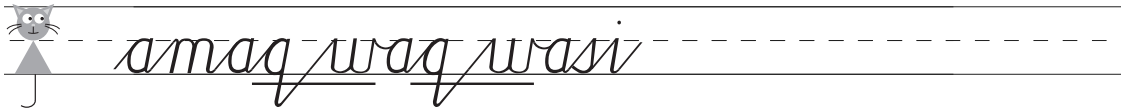
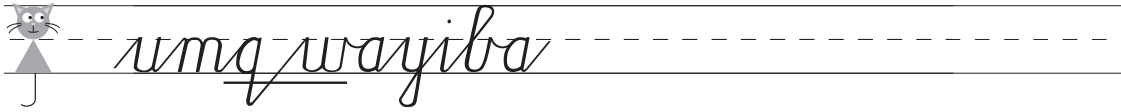
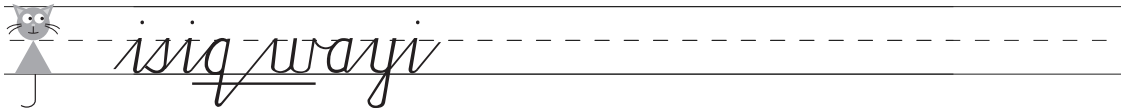
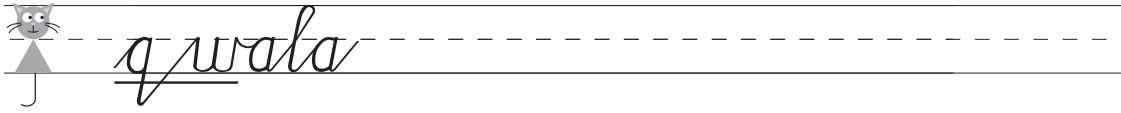
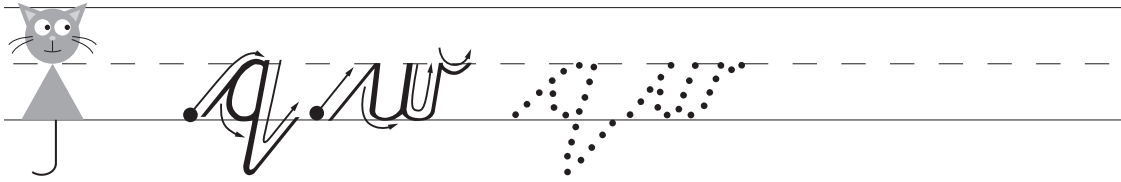


### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **qw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu ohlukuyezwayo. Lokhu kungaba indaba yangempela noma indaba eqanjiwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani yemisho eyi-10.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kwake kwaba... (*sitshela ngendawo okwenzeka kuyo indaba kanye nabalingiswa*)

Wayekade... (*chaza inkinga*)

Kodwa ngolunye usuku... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululeka ngayo*)

Ekugcineni... (*siyini isifundo esisendabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokubhala umusho usebenzise **abacaphuni** ngesikhathi utshengisa.
- 5 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Kwake kwaba** nomfana ogama lakhe linguThina. Wayenabangane abaningi. Kodwa **wayekade** emkhudlwana kunezinye izingane ekilasini lakhe. Lokhu kwakungeyona inkinga ngaphandle kokuthi intombazane eseBangeni 4 yayigcona uThina nsuku zonke. Yayembiza ngokuthi ngumafutha nokuthi wenza imisindo yezingulube uma ehamba.

**Kodwa ngolunye usuku**, uthisha kaThina wambizela ekilasini ngesikhathi sekhefu. 'Ngibone uMaya ekugcona – ngizokhuluma naye.'

Ngalo lona lolosuku, uNkk. Moeng wakhuluma noMaya. Watshela uMaya ukuthi akulungile ukuba agcone omunye mayelana nomzimba wakhe. Kamuva ngaleyo ntambama, uMaya waxolisa kuThina. Kusukela ngalolo suku, uMaya wayeka ukugcona uThina.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukuqinela abanye: Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Kwakukhona intombazane egama layo kwakunguthempi. Wayennomusa futi elungile.

Wayeza esikoleni egqoke ngokucockile kodwa izimpahla zakhe zazigugile futi zincane. ULungisa wathenda ukumqala embiza ngokuthi intombazane yase mqomeni kadoti.

Kodwa ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi behamba beya ekhaya, ULungisa wabona ukothi umama kathempi akasebenzi kanti babehlupheke kakhulu.

Ekugcineni ulungisa waphatheka kabi wayeseyaxolisa. Wayesenika uthempi ezinye zezimpahla zakhe ayengasazigqoki.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **nweba, nwaya**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **nweba, nwaya**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**eb**/ kanye no- /**ay**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **nweba, unwabu**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **nweba, unwabu**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **nweba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **gweba, ukweba, hweba, inxeba, ceba**

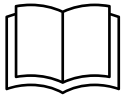
#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **izinwele**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **Amawele, jele, bele, lele**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isikolo esisha sikaJojo</u></p> <p>Kwakuyisikhathi esinzima kuJojo esikoleni sakhe esisha. 'Kungani bengifanele ngize kulesi sikole?' evungazela njengoba ebeke izandla ebusweni bakhe. 'Izingane esikoleni sami esidala babengaphathani kabi njengalaba!'</p>	<p><b>Kungani uJojo ehlezi ebeke izandla ebusweni bakhe?</b> Oh! Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uzizwa ecasuke kakhulu. <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi izingane esikoleni sakhe sakudala bezingaphathani kabi njengalezi zasesikoleni sakhe esisha.</p>
<p>Abazali bakaJojo babenquma ukuthi angathola imfundo engcono uma engayohlala nobaba wakhe eGoli. UJojo wayejabule kakhulu ngokuqala iBanga 3 esikoleni esisha. Kodwa wazizwa edumele ngoba wayeshiya umama wakhe kanye nodadewabo. Wayezizwa edumele ngokushiya isikole sakhe esincane kanye nabo bonke abangane bakhe. Manje wayeseseGoli, efisa sengathi wayengazange ahambe.</p>	<p>Lapha <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo ukhumbula isikole sakhe sakudala. <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi ufisa sengathi angaphindela emuva esikoleni sakhe sakudala!</p>
<p>UJojo wayehlukunyezwa iqembu labafana abadala esikoleni sakhe esisha. Njalo entambama babemhlupha uma eseya ekhaya. Babembiza ngamagama futhi bephonsa izinto zakhe phansi. Namuhla, uBruce, omunye wabafana abadala kakhulu esikoleni, ushaye izibuko zikaJojo zawela phansi. Wazicosha wayeseziphonsa emgwaqweni. Base bebaleka behleka.</p>	
<p>UJojo wagoba wacosha izibuko zakhe. Lapho ebheka phezulu, wabona umninisitolo wesitolo esidayisa izinto zokudlala egijimela ngakuye. UJojo wayenezinyembezi emehlweni akhe. Wayengafuni ukuthi umninisitolo abone. UJojo waphenduka waqhubeka nokuhamba eya ekhaya.</p> <p>'Ngibabonile laba bafana bekuhlupha!' kusho umninisitolo. 'Ngiyaxolisa – banonya kakhulu! Kufanele uphatheke kabi,' esho ngokumzwela.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uJojo enezinyembezi emehlweni akhe?</b> <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi ukuhlukunyezwa kwenza uJojo aphaatheke kabi. <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi abafana abadala banonya kangokuthi benza uJojo ukuthi akhale.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Nginecebo engingakunika lona! Mhlawumbe ungazama ukudlala umdlalo othile uma kuphuma isikole. Lokho kuzokwenza kube lukhuni ukuthi labafana bakuhlukumeze.'</p> <p>UJojo wacabanga ngakho. 'Kulungile, ukuphela komdlalo engiwuthandayo yibhola likanobhutshuzwayo,' esho. 'kodwa anginazo izicathulo zebhola likanobhutshuzwayo.' Kwasho uJojo ngokudumala.</p> <p>'Unenhlanhla namuhla,' kwasho umninisitolo, ecela uJojo ukuba angene esitolo. 'Ngihlanza isitolo kanti kunezicathulo eziningi ezindala kanye namabhuzu engidinga ukukuhambisa!'</p>	
<p>UJojo wabopha amabhuzu okudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo anombala omnyama nobomvu.</p> <p>'Angilingana kahle!' kwasho uJojo.</p> <p>'Khona-ke asengawakho!' kwasho umninisitolo, 'kuphela uma wethembisa ukuthi uzodlala eqenjini lesikole lebhola likanobhutshuzwayo!'</p>	
<p>UJojo waba nenhlanhla ngoba ngosuku olulandelayo esikoleni, kwakunokuzilolonga kwebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Emva kokuphuma kwesikole uJojo wabopha amabhuzu akhe wase eya enkundleni yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayezizwa enovalu ngenkathi engena enkundleni. Wabheka bonke ababezobukela. Iziqhwaga zazihlezi onqenqemeni lwenkundla, zilokhu zimkhomba futhi zimhleka.</p> <p>Ngaleso sikhathi, ibhola laqonda nqo kuJojo. Wayeseqhuba ibhola laya ngasemapalini. Wayesekhahlela kakhulu ibhola. Walifaka phakathi igoli! Bonke ababukeli bamhalalisela - bonke ngaphandle kwabahlukumezi bakhe.</p> <p>UJojo wadlala umdlalo omuhle kakhulu empilweni yakhe yonke - wafaka igoli emva kwegoli. Ekugcineni komdlalo, izibukeli zamhalalisela zibiza igama lakhe 'Jojo! Jojo!'</p>	<p>Wayezizwa kanjani uJojo? <b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uJojo wazizwa enovalu ekuqaleni kokuzilolonga! Kodwa, <b>ngifunde</b> ukuthi wafaka amagoli amaningi! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi wazizwa kanjani uJojo ekupheleni komdlalo, ngenkathi wonke umuntu esemhalalisela?</p>
<p>'Uzongena eqenjini lokuqala!' kwasho umqeqeshi kuJojo ekupheleni komdlalo. 'Izingane zeBanga 3 akuvamile ukuthi zingene eqenjini lokuqala! Unekhono elikhulu!' esho. Abadlali abaseqenjini elisha likaJojo kanye naye babuthana ndawonye, bamhalalisela.</p> <p>UJojo wabuka iziqhwaga. Zazingasahleki futhi zingasamkhombi manje. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi konke kuzolunga,' ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi abafana abadala bayeke ukuhleka nokukhomba uJojo. <b>Ngifunde</b> nokuthi uJojo ucabanga ukuthi konke kuzolunga manje. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umninisitolo wayeqinisile yini, ukuthi lokhu ukuhlukumeza sekuzophela?</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngobani ababehalalisela futhi bebiza igama likajojo?	Yizo zonke izibukeli – wonke umuntu, ngaphandle kweziqhwaga.
Wazi ngani ukuthi ujojo unekhono emdlalweni webhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	Wakwazi ukuqhuba ibhola, wafaka amagoli amaningi, futhi wangena eqenjini lokuqala kanti abafundi beBanga 3 cishe abangeni eqenjini lokuqala!
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi ujojo wazizwa kanjani lapho engena eqenjini lokuqala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi wazizwa ejabulile ngoba umqeqeshi wamtshela ukuthi unekhono.</li> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi wayejabulile ngoba abafana abadala babengasamhleki futhi bengasamkhombi.</li> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi wazizwa eziqhenya ngoba abafundi beBanga 3 abavamile ukungena eqenjini lokuqala.</li> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi wayejabulile ngoba bonke babemhalalisela.</li> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi wayezizwa esekhululekile ngoba kwakubonakala sengathi ukhulunyezwa kungaphela!</li> <li>• Njl,.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukujika
  - faka igoli
  - onekhono

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana...  
Ngiyithandile / angiyithandanga le ndaba ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uJojo wazizwa engcono ekugcineni ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>nw</b>	<b>qw</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **nw** / kanye no- / **qw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**nw**/-/**e**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **nweba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa / **nw** / **noma** / **qw** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**b**/-/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/ = **ubaba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nw, qw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **unwabu, izinwele, nweba, iminwe, nwaya, qwala, isiqwayi, umqwayiba, amaqwaqwasi, ubaba, luma, umusa, sula, imbuzi**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo kanye neziqalo zemisho elandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### ISIKOLE ESISHA SIKAJOJO

- 1 Sasikuphi isikole esisha sikaJojo?  
*Isikole esisha sikaJojo sise-...*
- 2 Obani ababechukuluza uJojo?  
*...babechukuluza uJojo.*
- 3 Kungani umninisitolo anikeza uJojo izicathulo ezintsha zikanobhutshuzwayo?  
*Umninisitolo wanikeza uJojo izicathulo ezintsha ngoba...*

#### ISIKOLE ESISHA SIKAJOJO -IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Sasikuphi isikole esisha sikaJojo?  
*Isikole esisha sikaJojo siseGoli*
- 2 Obani ababechukuluza uJojo?  
*Abafana abadala babechukuluza uJojo.*
- 3 Kungani umninisitolo anikeza uJojo izicathulo ezintsha zikanobhutshuzwayo?  
*Umninisitolo wanikeza uJojo izicathulo ezintsha ngoba wayengafuni ukuba uJojo ahlukunyezwe / wacabanga ukuthi kufanele uJojo adlale umdlalo ngemva kwesikole ukuze kuzoba nzima ngabafana abadala ukuba bamchukuluze / ngoba uJojo wayefuna ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo kodwa angenazo izicathulo zokudlala.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpundo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpundo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**6**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuqinela abanye**





## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izincwadi zabantwana ezimayelana nokuhlukunyezwa
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izinto ezingakha ukuba nozwela ekilasini lakho.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 49 kanye na-50, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 51, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 52, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela angase azizwe ngayo umuntu ochukuluzwayo



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe somhlangano womndeni endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukuqinela abanye
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani abantu bexhaphaza abanye?
  - b Yini ongayenza ukusiza ukuvimba ukuxhashazwa?
  - c Ungakhuluma nobani uma othile ekuxhaphaza?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - owesinye isizwe
  - isifiki
  - ulimi
  - ukuphimisa amagama

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Indoda izoya esitolo.
  - 2 Umntwana uzoya esikoleni.
  - 3 Ihansi lizoxosha umntwana.
  - 4 Lowo muntu uyedelela.
  - 5 Igundwane lizobaleka liyocasha.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlenganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Indoda izoya esitolo.  
Amadoda azoya ezitolo.
  - 2 Umntwana uzoya esikoleni.  
Abantwana bazoya esikoleni.
  - 3 Ihansi lizoxosha umntwana.  
Amahansi azoxosha abantwana.
  - 4 Lowo muntu uyedelela.  
Labo bantu bayedelela.
  - 5 Igundwane lizobaleka liyocasha.  
Amagundwane azobaleka ayocasha.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisi)ndo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu ohlukuyezwayo. Lokhu kungaba indaba yangempela noma indaba eqanjiwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani yemisho eyi-10.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise ukucabanga ukuze ngenze indaba ithakazelise?
- 3 Ingabe ikhona inkinga endabeni yami?
- 4 Ingabe inkinga ixazululiwe endabeni yami?
- 5 Ingabe ngibasebenzise kahle abacaphuni?
- 6 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 7 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 8 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Kwakukhona intombazane egama layo kwakunguThembi. Wayennomusa futi elungile.

Wayeza esikoleni egqoke ngokucokile kodwa izimpahla zakhe zazigugile futi zincane. ULungisa wathenda ukumqala embiza ngokuthi intombazane yasemqomeni kadoti.

Kodwa ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi behamba beya ekhaya, ULungisa wabona ukuthi umama kathembi akasebenzi kanti babehlupheke kakhulu.

Ekugcineni ULungisa waphatheka kabi wayeseyaxolisa. Wayesenika Thembi ezinye zezimpahla zakhe ayengasazigqoki.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: sw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **swela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /sw/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /sw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **swela**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /sw/-/e/-/l/-/a/= **swela**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /swe/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /la/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /swe/-/la/ = **swela**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: sw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **swenka**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /sw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesineegameni? /k /
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /sw/-/e/-/n/-/k/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **swenka**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /sw/-/e/-/n/-/k/-/a/= **swenka**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /swen/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ka/
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /swen/-/ka/ =**swenka**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **sw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **swela**
  - 2 **swenka**
  - 3 **uswazi**
  - 4 **eswazini**
  - 5 **uswidi**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

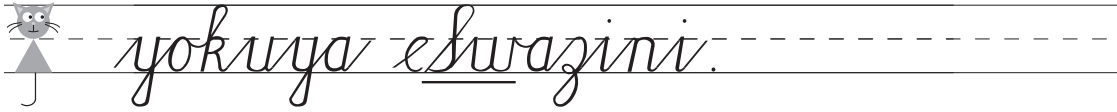
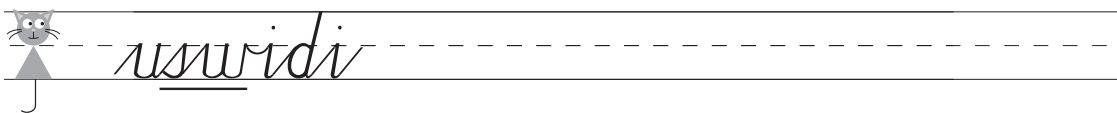
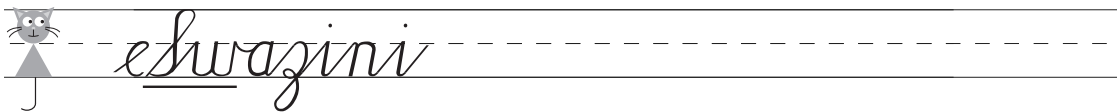
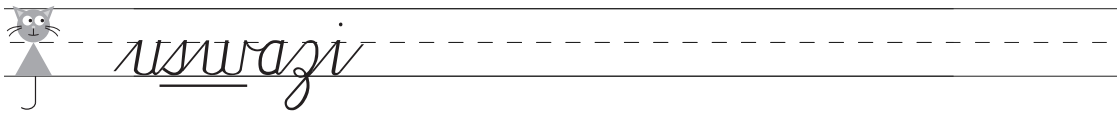
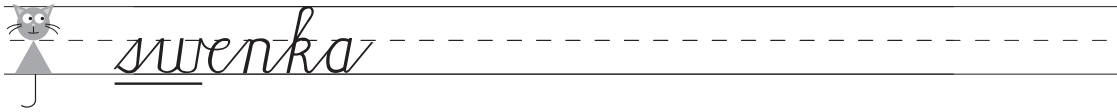
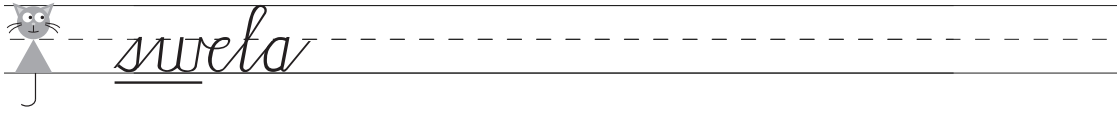
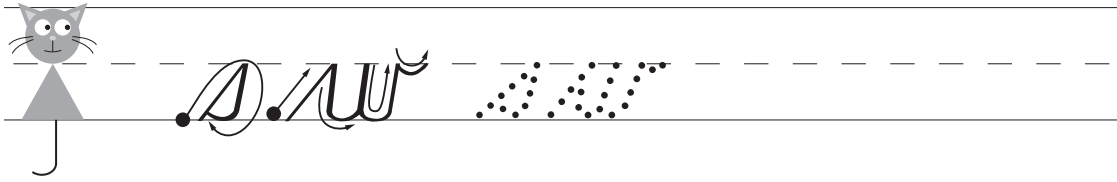
\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **sw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe</u></p> <p>'Bekunjani namuhla esikoleni?' kubuza uTimeo ngenkathi indodakazi yakhe u-Eva ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>U-Eva akazange anake. 'Bekukahle,' ephendula engabonisi kujabula.</p> <p>'Yini eyenzekile?' kubuza uTimeo.</p> <p>'Ngesinye isikhathi kuba nentombazane engiqalayo. Ingibiza ngesidudla. Kanti ngiyisidudla yini?' kubuza u-Eva.</p> <p>'Lalela,' kwasho uTimeo ngokucophelela, 'Iziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi, into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.'</p>	
<p>'Bekunjani emsebenzini?' uTimeo ebuza inkosikazi yakhe uGloria ngenkathi ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>UGloria enqekuzisa ikhanda lakhe. 'Bekukahle,' ephendula ngokunganaki.</p> <p>'Yini eyenzekile?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Kukhona abanye abesifazane abathi akufanele ngisebenze. Bathi kufanele ngiphindele ekhaya. Kodwa sesihlale lapha iminyaka eyi-11 Kanti akulona yini leli ikhaya lethu?' kubuza uGloria.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Bobabili u-Eva noGloria bayahlukunyezwa. Ngibona ukuthi bobabili bayazenyeka ngenxa yokuphawula kwabantu okungenaluzwelo.</p>
<p>'Lalela,' kusho uTimeo ngokucophelela, 'Iziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.'</p>	
<p>'Bekunjani ukuzilolonga ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo?' kubuza uTimeo endodaneni yakhe u-Emmanuel ngenkathi ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>U-Emmanuel ephendula amehlo akhe. 'Bekukahle,' ephendula ngokunganaki.</p> <p>'Yini eyenzekile?' ebuza.</p>	<p>Oh! U-Emmanuel uyahlukunyezwa naye. Ngizibuzisa ukuthi u-Eva, uGloria kanye no-Emmanuel bayazi yini ukuthi bonke sebayazenyeka ngenxa yokuhlukunyezwa?</p>

Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Ukuqinela abanye

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngesinye isikhathi kuba nomfana ongiqalayo. Uthi angikwazi ukukhahlela noma ukuphasa ibhola. Ingabe angikwazi ngempela ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?' kubuza u-Emmanuel.</p> <p>'Lalela,' kusho uTimeo ngokucophelela, 'Iziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.'</p>	
<p>UTimeo wahlala kusofa, ecabanga ngokujulile ngomndeni wakhe. Wayekuzonda ukubona amalunga omndeni ezenyeza ngalolu hlobo ngenxa yabantu abawahlukomezayo. Wanquma ukubiza umhlangano womndeni.</p>	<p>UTimeo <b>uxhumanisa</b> izinkinga zika-Eva, uGloria kanye no-Emmanuel – uyabona ukuthi ziyefana! Ngicabanga ukuthi ubiza umhlangano womndeni ukuze abasize nabo ukuthi benze <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>.</p>
<p>UTimeo wenza u-<i>popcorn</i> wayesebizela umndeni wakhe ekhishini. Bahlala bazungeza itafula. UGloria wayebukeka ekhathazekile. 'Ingabe kukhona okubi okwenzekile?' ebuza ngokukhathazeka.</p> <p>UTimeo wababuka ngokuzimisela. 'Ngesinye isikhathi kwakunendoda eyayingiphatha kabi kakhulu uma ngimikisa izinto ezithile ehovisi layo. Wayethi akangiqondi ngoba ngibiza kabi amagama. Ngaqala ukulingabaza ikhono lami lokukhuluma isiNgisi. Ngakhathazeka ngaze ngazibuza ukuthi ngizihluphelani ngokukhuluma isiNgisi. Kusenjalo, ngenza ubungane noMalume uThemba kanye noMalume uSteven. Leyo ndoda isalokhu isho zona lezo zinto zokungihlambalaza, kodwa lokho kuphawula kwakhe akusangihluphi manje. Ngiyazi ukuthi obani abangane bami. Angeke ngithande ukuba umngane waleyo ndoda ngisho noma ungangikhokhela,' esho.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. UTimeo naye uke wahlangabezana nokuhlukunyezwa, njengelungu ngalinye lomndeni wakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi uhlanganisa umndeni wakhe ngoba efuna <b>bazixhumanise</b> nothile, kunokuthi bazizwe sengathi babodwa.</p>
<p>UTimeo wabuka wonke umndeni wakhe. 'Sonke sike sazizwa sinomoya ophansi. Sonke sike sazingabaza. Sonke sike sakuzwa ukuhlukunyezwa. Kodwa akuthina sodwa. Singakwazi ukuthi sisekelane bese sikhumbuzana ukuthi awusona isidudla, noma awuntshontshi imisebenzi, noma awuyena umdlali webhola likanobhutshuzwayo omubi, noma asingcolile,' kwasho uTimeo.</p> <p>U-Eva wamoyizela.</p> <p>UGloria wamoyizela.</p> <p>U-Emmanuel wamoyizela, wacaphuna u-<i>popcorn</i> ngesandla sakhe.</p>	<p>Bonke bayamoyizela manje. Ngicabanga ukuthi umhlangano womndeni kaTimeo usize wonke amalungu omndeni wakhe ukuthi azizwe <b>exhumene</b>. Manje asayazi ukuthi wonke umuntu angathinteka ngeziqhwaga – lokhu akuhlangene nabo.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngentambama elandelayo, uTimeo walinda u-Eva ukuthi abuye ekhaya evela esikoleni.</p> <p>‘Bekunjani namuhla esikoleni?’ ebuza.</p> <p>‘Bekungconywa,’ kusho u-Eva emoyizela.</p>	
<p>UTimeo walinda uGloria ukuthi abuye ekhaya evela emsebenzini.</p> <p>‘Bekunjani namuhla emsebenzini?’ ebuza.</p> <p>‘Bekungconywa,’ kusho uGloria emoyizela.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni, kwafika u-Emmanuel evela ibholeni likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>‘Bekunjani ukuzilolonga ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo?’ ebuza.</p> <p>‘Bekusasenzima,’ kusho u-Emmanuel ngokuzimisela, ‘kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba ngcono.’</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. U-Eva, uGloria kanye no-Emmanuel bonke baba nezinsuku ezingcono emva komhlangano womndeni.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi bonke basilalela yini iseluleko sikaTimeo?</p>
<p>UTimeo wahlala kusofa, wacabanga ngokujulile ngomndeni wakhe. Wayazi ukuthi inkinga yabo yayingaxazululekile, kodwa wazizwa ejabulile ngokuthi wayebasizile ukuze babe nosuku olungcono.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi <b>ngokuxhumanisa</b> izinkinga ezazibhekene nomndeni wakhe nangokukhuluma ngokuhlukumezeka kwakhe uTimeo wawusiza kakhulu umndeni wakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi bazizwa besekeliwe futhi bengebodwa.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ubani ohlukumezwayo kule ndaba?</p>	<p>Wonke amalungu omndeni (u-Eva, uGloria, u-Emmanuel) ayahlukunyezwa.</p>
<p>Yikuphi ukudla okulula uTimeo akwenzela umhlangano womndeni?</p>	<p>Wenza u-popcorn.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uTimeo anquma ukubiza umhlangano womndeni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wonke amalungu omndeni wakhe ayenenkinga efanayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi lokhu kuzosiza ilungu lomndeni ngalinye ukuthi lazi ukuthi alilodwa – iziqhwaga zingathinta noma ubani.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusekela umndeni wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukusiza umndeni wakhe ukuthi uzizwe kangcono.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukutshela wonke amalungu omndeni wakhe ukuthi naye uyahlukunyezwa ngesinye isikhathi.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzingabaza
  - ukungabanaki
  - sekela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: tw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **itwani**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/tw/-/a/-/n/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /tw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **itwani**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/tw/-/a/-/n/-/i/ = **itwani**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /twa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ni/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/twa/-/ni/ = **itwani**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: tw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **utwayi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /tw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /y/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /u/-/tw/-/a/-/y/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **utwayi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /u/-/tw/-/a/-/y/-/i/ = **utwayi**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /u/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /twa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /yi/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /u/-/twa/-/yi/ = **utwayi**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **tw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **itwetwe**
  - 2 **itwani**
  - 3 **isitweno**
  - 4 **amatwayitwayi**
  - 5 **utwayi**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

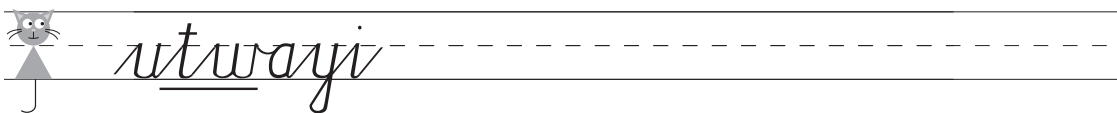
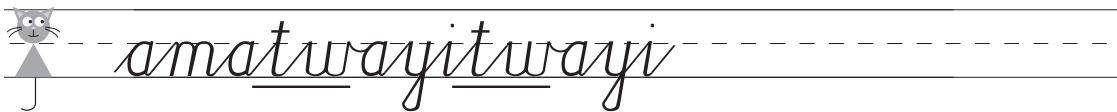
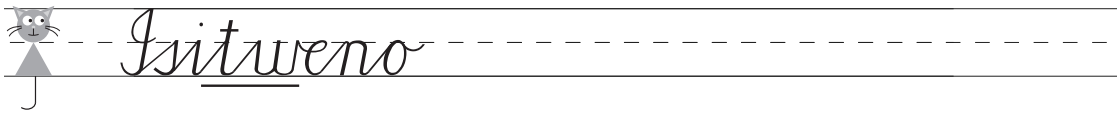
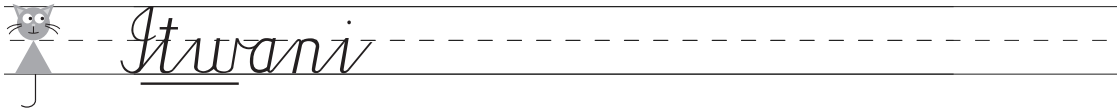
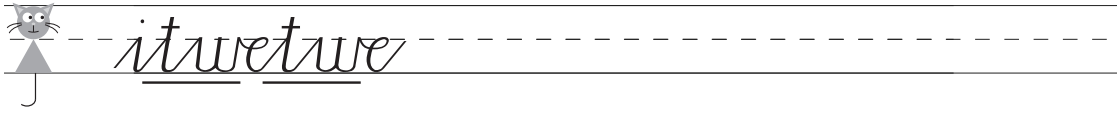
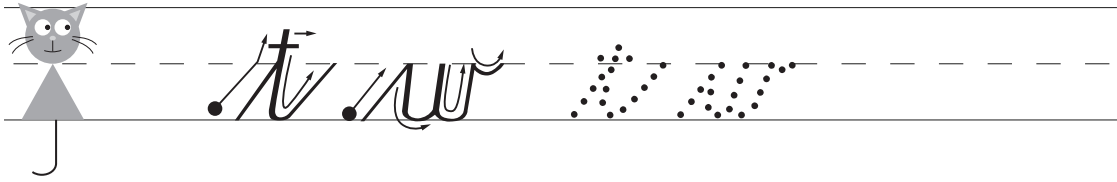
\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **tw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba ngomuntu ohlukuyezwayo. Lokhu kungaba indaba yangempela noma indaba eqanjiwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba okungenani yemisho eyi-10.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kwake kwaba... (*sitshela ngendawo okwenzeka kuyo indaba kanye nabalingiswa*)

Wayekade... (*chaza inkinga*)

Kodwa ngolunye usuku... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululeka ngayo*)

Ekugcineni... (*siyini isifundo esisendabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **...uyachukuluzwa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.

- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Kwakukhona intombazane egama layo kwakunguThempi. Wayennomusa futhi elungile.

Wayeza esikoleni egqoke ngokucocekile kodwa izimpahla zakhe zazigugile futhi zincane. ULungisa wathenda ukumqala empiza ngokuthi intombazane yasemqomeni kadoti.

Kodwa ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi behamba beya ekhaya, uLungisa wabona ukuthi umama kaThempi akasebenzi kanti babehlupheke kakhulu.

Ekudcineni uLungisa waphatheka kabi wayeseyaxolisa. Wayesenika uThempi ezinye zezimpahla zakhe ayengasazigqoki.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **swenka, swela**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **swenka, swela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**nk**/ kanye no- /**l**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **uswidi, eSwazini**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **uswidi, eSwazini**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **swela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **ushukela, xoxela, wela, dela, lela, lalela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **uswazi**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **ulwazi, angazi, ingilazi, ichashazi**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe</u></p> <p>‘Bekunjani namuhla esikoleni?’ kubuza uTimeo ngenkathi indodakazi yakhe u-Eva ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>U-Eva akazange anake. ‘Bekukahle,’ ephendula engabonisi kujabula.</p> <p>‘Yini eyenzekile?’ kubuza uTimeo.</p> <p>‘Ngesinye isikhathi kuba nentombazane engiqalayo. Ingibiza ngesidudla. Kanti ngiyisidudla yini?’ kubuza u-Eva.</p> <p>‘Lalela,’ kwasho uTimeo ngokucophelela, ‘lziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi, into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi uTimeo naye wake wahlukumezwa. Ngicabanga ukuthi uTimeo uyayiqonda imizwa ka-Eva ngoba angenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> nokwenzeka kuye.</p>
<p>‘Bekunjani emsebenzini?’ uTimeo ebuza inkosikazi yakhe uGloria ngenkathi ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>UGloria enqekuzisa ikhanda lakhe. ‘Bekukahle,’ ephendula ngokunganaki.</p> <p>‘Yini eyenzekile?’ ebuza.</p> <p>‘Kukhona abanye abesifazane abathi akufanele ngisebenze. Bathi kufanele ngiphindele ekhaya. Kodwa sesihlale lapha iminyaka eyi-11 Kanti akulona yini leli ikhaya lethu?’ kubuza uGloria.</p> <p>‘Lalela,’ kusho uTimeo ngokucophelela, ‘lziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.’</p>	

ISONTO 6

Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Ukuqinela abanye

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Bekunjani ukuzilolonga ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo?' kubuza uTimeo endodaneni yakhe u-Emmanuel ngenkathi ingena ngomnyango.</p> <p>U-Emmanuel ephendula amehlo akhe. 'Bekukahle,' ephendula ngokunganaki.</p> <p>'Yini eyenzekile?' ebuza.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uTimeo <b>uxhumanisa</b> ukuzenyeza okwenzeka emndenini wakhe kanye nokwakhe. Ngicabanga ukuthi angakwazi ukunika ilunga lomndeni ngalinye iseluleko esizobasiza ngoba naye wake wakuzwa lokhu abakuzwayo nabo.</p>
<p>'Ngesinye isikhathi kuba nomfana ongiqalayo. Uthi angikwazi ukukhahlela noma ukuphasa ibhola. Ingabe angikwazi ngempela ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?' kubuza u-Emmanuel.</p> <p>'Lalela,' kusho uTimeo ngokucophelela, 'Iziqhwaga zikuyo yonke indawo. Ngesinye isikhathi into ongayenza ukuba umane ungazinaki. Thola abangani kanye nabantu abazoba nomusa kuwe, bese uchitha isikhathi nabo.'</p>	
<p>UTimeo wahlala kusofa, ecabanga ngokujulile ngomndeni wakhe. Wayekuzonda ukubona amalunga omndeni ezenyeza ngalolu hlobo ngenxa yabantu abawahlukomezayo. Wanquma ukubiza umhlangano womndeni.</p>	
<p>UTimeo wenza u-<i>popcorn</i> wayesebizela umndeni wakhe ekhishini. Bahlala bazungeza itafula. UGloria wayebukeka ekhathazekile. 'Ingabe kukhona okubi okwenzekile?' ebuza ngokukhathazeka.</p> <p>UTimeo wababuka ngokuzimisela. 'Ngesinye isikhathi kwakunendoda eyayingiphatha kabi kakhulu uma ngimikisa izinto ezithile ehhovisi layo. Wayethi akangiqondi ngoba ngibiza kabi amagama. Ngaqala ukulingabaza ikhono lami lokukhuluma isiNgisi. Ngakhathazeka ngaze ngazibuza ukuthi ngizihluphelani ngokukhuluma isiNgisi. Kusenjalo, ngenza ubungane noMalume uThemba kanye noMalume uSteven. Leyo ndoda isalokhu isho zona lezo zinto zokungihlambalaza, kodwa lokho kuphawula kwakhe akusangihluphi manje. Ngiyazi ukuthi obani abangane bami. Angeke ngithande ukuba umngane waleyo ndoda ngisho noma ungangikhokhela,' esho.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uTimeo ufuna ukutshela umndeni wakhe ngalokhu adlula kukho ukuze bezokwazi nabo ukuthi kungani ebanika iseluleko sokuthi bangazinaki iziqhwaga nokuthi banamathele kubangane babo. Ufuna amalungu omndeni wakhe <b>axhumanise</b> nokwenzeka kuye futhi athathe ngokungathi sina iseluleko sakhe.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UTimeo wabuka wonke umndeni wakhe. 'Sonke sike sazizwa sinomoya ophansi. Sonke sike sazingabaza. Sonke sike sakuzwa ukuhlukunyezwa. Kodwa akuthina sodwa. Singakwazi ukuthi sisekelane bese sikhumbuzana ukuthi awusona isidudla, noma awuntshontshi imisebenzi, noma awuyena umdlali webhola likanobhutshuzwayo omubi, noma asingcolile,' kwasho uTimeo.</p> <p>U-Eva wamoyizela.</p> <p>UGloria wamoyizela.</p> <p>U-Emmanuel wamoyizela, wacaphuna u-<i>popcorn</i> ngesandla sakhe.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uTimeo ufuna amalungu omndeni wakhe abone ukuthi ukuhlukumezeka kukhona kuyo yonke indawo ukuze bengazibona bebodwa kulokhu. Uma bangezwa ukuthi lezi zinto ezikhulunywa yiziqhwaga azilona iqiniso, bangacabanga ngokwahlukile ngalokhu okushiwo yiziqhwaga kubo.</p>
<p>Ngentambama elandelayo, uTimeo walinda u-Eva ukuthi abuye ekhaya evela esikoleni.</p> <p>'Bekunjani namuhla esikoleni?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Bekungconywa,' kusho u-Eva emoyizela.</p>	
<p>UTimeo walinda uGloria ukuthi abuye ekhaya evela emsebenzini.</p> <p>'Bekunjani namuhla emsebenzini?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Bekungconywa,' kusho uGloria emoyizela.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni, kwafika u-Emmanuel evela ibholeni likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>'Bekunjani ukuzilolonga ebholeni likanobhutshuzwayo?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Bekusasenzima,' kusho u-Emmanuel ngokuzimisela, 'kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi kuzoba ngcono.'</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Ngithambekele kakhulu ekuthatheni iseluleko somuntu engaziyo ukuthi wake waba sesimweni esifana nesami. Ngicabanga ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi u-Eva, uGloria kanye no-Emmanuel basithathile iseluleko sikaTimeo ngoba wabelane nabo ngalokhu adlule kukho.</p>
<p>UTimeo wahlala kusofa, wacabanga ngokujulile ngomndeni wakhe. Wayazi ukuthi inkinga yabo yayingaxazululekile, kodwa wazizwa ejabulile ngokuthi wayebasizile ukuze babe nosuku olungcono.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uTimeo uyazi ukuthi iziqhwaga ngeke uziqede, kodwa singazama ukulawula imizwa yethu yokuzingabaza! Iziqhwaga zisho noma yini ebuhlungu kodwa lokho akusho ukuthi kuyiqiniso. Ngicabanga ukuthi wasiza umndeni wakhe <b>ngokuxhumanisa</b> yonke imizwa yabo.</p>

ISONTO 6

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UTimeo ucabanga ukuthi umndeni wakhe ungayixazulula kanjani inkinga yokuzizwa bezenyeza?	Ngokuthi bangazinaki iziqhwaga. Ngokuthi bazitholele abangani kanye nabantu abanomusa, bese bechithe isikhathi nabo.
Ungenza yini ukuxhumanisa? Wake wazizwa sengathi uyaxhaphazwa noma uyahlukunyezwa? Yini owayenza ukuze uzizwe ngcono?	Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa. Ngesikhathi ngixhaphazwa /ngihlukunyezwa, ngi...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uTimeo anquma ukutshela umndeni wakhe ngokuhlukunyezwa kwakhe emsebenzini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuthi baxhumanise lokhu abadlule kukho bonke.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni namunye emndenini wakhe ukuthi azizwe eyedwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukukhombisa umndeni wakhe ukuthi isixazululo sakhe samsiza ukuze azizwe kangcono.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna amalungu omndeni wakhe azame isixazululo ayebanikeze sona.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - yedwa
  - isizungu
  - sekela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla x 2 elaligugile.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi ikhehla linjani</i>
Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi x2 uma selijahile	<i>Yenzisa ukuhamba kwekhehla eligugile</i>
Walihlek' umfana, umfana, umfana x2 waphenduk' ikati,	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba ...  
Abalingiswa kule ndaba bayachukuluzwa ngoba...  
Isifundo engangisifunda kule ndaba ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>sw</b>	<b>tw</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>y</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **sw** / kanye no- / **tw** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**sw**/-/**e**/-/**n**/-/**k**/-/**a**/ = **swenka** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **sw** / **noma** / **tw** /
- 5 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**l**/ - /**a**/ - /**m**/ - /**a**/ = **lama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **sw, tw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **swela, swenka, uswazi, eSwazini, uswidi, itwetwe, Itwani, Isitweno, amatwayitwayi, utwayi, isikelo, yala, izolo, sula, lama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni ethi: UTimeo usiza umndeni wakhe
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume **ngokuxhumanisa** abanakho ngendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokuxhumanisa** abanakho ngendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** uTimeo uwunakekela kakhulu umndeni wakhe. **Ngesikhathi** uTimeo ebuza u-Eva ukuthi belunjani usuku lwakhe, **lokho kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi** ngifika ekhaya futhi ubaba engibuza ngosuku lwami. Kwangenza ngazizwa ngijabulile.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokho abakuthandayo** nokuthi yikuphi **ukuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngabakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)

ISONTO 6



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Singababhali**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izinto zokubhala ezahlukeneyo (amakhayoni, amapeni, amapensela, amamakha, njl.,) kanye nezinhlobo ezahlukeneyo zezincwadi zokubhalela namaphepha (idayari, amaphepha anamathiselwayo, njl.,).
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izici ezivamile kuzelamani ukuthi kunabadala, abaphakathi nendawo kanye nabancane.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeneyo, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 54 kanye na-55, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 56, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 57 kanye na-58, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sakho ubhala!

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sedayari kaMandu endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Singababhali
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini esiyibhalayo?
  - b Yini esivame ukuyibhala?
  - c Siye sibhale kuphi?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umseshi
  - inkombasisombululo
  - idayari

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzogcina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzogcina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>

ISONTO 7



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Mina ngithanda ukufaka umfaniswano wami uma ngiya esikoleni sami.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezizombolo 2-5:

- 2 Yena
- 3 Yena
- 4 Bona
- 5 Thina
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Mina ngithanda ukufaka umfaniswano wami uma ngiya esikoleni sami.
  - 2 Yena uthanda ukufaka umfaniswano wakhe uma eya esikoleni sakhe.
  - 3 Yena uthanda ukufaka umfaniswano wakhe uma eya esikoleni sakhe.
  - 4 Bona bathanda ukufaka umfaniswano wabo uma beya esikoleni sabo.
  - 5 Thina sithanda ukufaka umfaniswano wethu uma siya esikoleni sethu.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

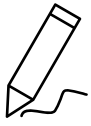
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha indaba esiyifundile kulo nyaka ukuze uyibuyekeze

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ukubuyekizwa okulula kwencwadi

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Chaza ukubuyekeza incwadzi: *Uma sibhala ukubuyekizwa kwencwadi, sibhala lokho esicabanga ukuthi indaba noma incwadzi imayelana nakho. Singabhala ngencwadi esiyithandayo ukuze abanye abantu bazoyifunda. Noma, singabhala ngezincwadi esingazithandi ukuze sixwayise abantu bangachithi isikhathi sabo ngazo.*
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngokubuyekeza kwakho incwadi, njengokuthi: *Ngizokhetha ukubhala ngendaba engiyithandile. Indaba engiyisithandayo esiyifundile bekuyindaba kaLi Jie. Ngithande umyalezo wendaba.*

#### UTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Imibuzo Yokuhlela	Ukuhlela
1 Iyiphi incwadi noma indaba ozobhala ngayo?	1 ULi Jie, umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono
2 Yini oyithandile ngendaba?	2 Umyalezo – ungazikhukhumezi, nokuthi ukuzilolonga kubalulekile
3 Ingabe kukhona ongazange ukuthande ngale ncwadi?	3 Cha
4 Ingabe kukhona obekungenza indaba ibe ngcono?	4 Ngifisa kwangathi indaba ngabe yinde.
5 Ucabanga ukuthi ubani ongathanda le ncwadi noma indaba? Kungani?	5 Ngicabanga ukuthi wonke umuntu angayithanda le ndaba. Sonke sifunda izinto ezintsha ekuphileni.
6 Kungani utusa noma ungayitusi le ncwadi?	6 Yebo – ngoba inesifundo esibalulekile.

#### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngencwadi noma indaba abafundi ukuyibuyekeza.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngemibono yabo yokubuyekeza.

- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshela basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

1. Ama twits iphalwe nguRoald Dahl
2. Ngithande ukuthi izinyoni zehlule  
amaTwits amabi kanti kwakuhlekisa  
kakhulu.
3. Cha
4. Ngifisa sengathi izithombe ngabe  
zinombala.
5. Ngicabanga ukuthi zonka izingane  
zizoyithanda lencwadi ngoba  
iyahlekisa.
6. Yebo, ngoba isifundisa ukuthi  
sibenomusa kungenjalo kungenzeka  
umuntu ehlelwe izinto ezimbi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: xw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **xwaya**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /xw/-/a/-/y/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /xw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /y/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **xwaya**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama /xw/-/a/-/y/-/a/= **xwaya**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga loluqala legama: /xwa/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ya/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /xwa/-/ya/ =**xwaya**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: xw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **xweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /xw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /xw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **xweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /xw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **xweba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /xwe/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama: /ba/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalungu ukuze benze igama: /xwe/-/ba/ =**xweba**

**BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **xw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **xwaya**
  - 2 **xwayisa**
  - 3 **xweba**
  - 4 **isexwayiso**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

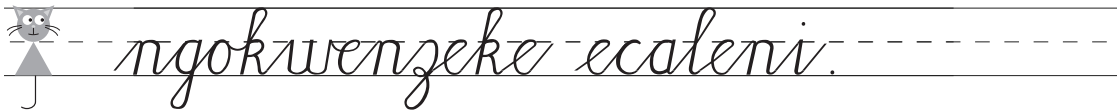
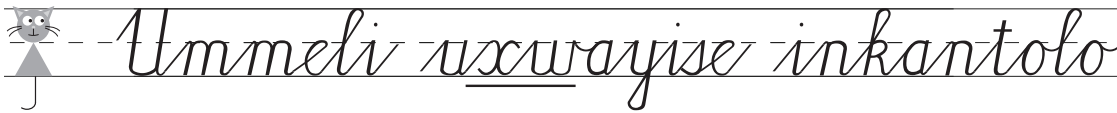
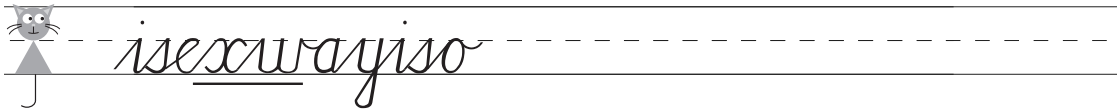
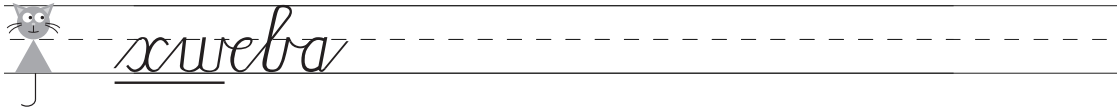
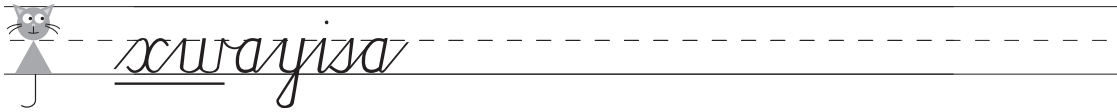
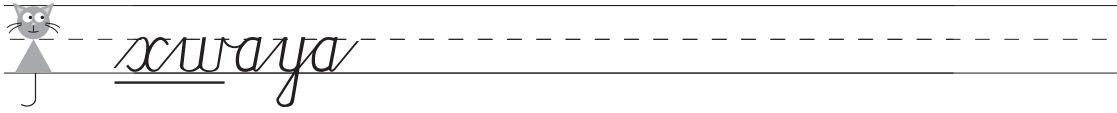
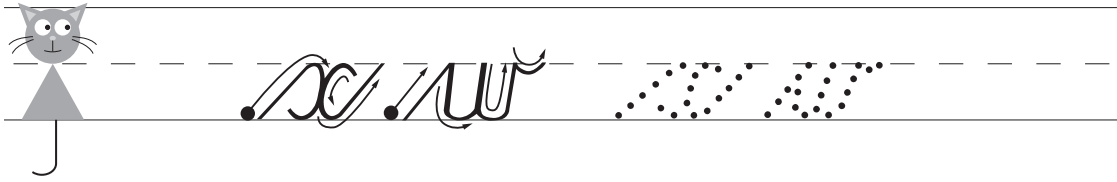
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **xw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu</b></p> <p>UMandu wayethanda ukubhala. Wayethanda kakhulu ukubhala kwidayari yakhe ekhethekile. Zonke izinsuku wayebhala ngokwenzekile ngalolo suku. Wayephinde abhale ngezinto zakhe eziyimfihlo. Ukubhala kwakumsiza ukuthi acabange ngokuhluzekile. Kwakumsiza ngokuthi abe nomoya ophansi. Kwakumenza azizwe ejabulile.</p>	
<p>UMandu wayengafuni ukuthi omunye umuntu afunde izindaba zakhe eziyimfihlo kakhulu, ngakho wayazi ukuthi udinga indawo efihlekile ayezobeka kuyo idayari yakhe. Wabheka egunjini lakhe lokulala wacabanga ngendawo ephephile azobeka kuyona idayari yakhe. Ekugcineni wanquma ukuyifihla ngaphansi kombhede wakhe. 'Akekho namunye ozoyithola lapho!' ecabanga.</p> <p>Kodwa ngolunye usuku ntambama, ngenkathi uMandu nomngane wakhe u-Anna bebuya esikoleni, uMandu wathola idayari yakhe phansi ivulekile ekamelweni lakhe lokulala. Ubuso bukaMandu baqala bashisa nenhliziyo yakhe yashaya ngamandla.</p>	<p>Uma kungenzeka kube khona umuntu ophenya izinto zami bese efunda idayari yami enezimfihlo zami ezinkulu, ngingaphoxeka kakhulu futhi ngicasuke! Ngicabanga ukuthi uMandu wazizwa kanjalo.</p>
<p>'Hhayi bo! Bheka Anna! Kukhona obekade efunda idayari yami!' ethetha.</p> <p>'Singathola ukuthi ngubani!' kusho u-Anna ngomoya ophansi. 'Sizoba abaseshi bedayari!'</p> <p>UMandu no-Anna bahlolisisa idayari.</p> <p>'Bheka le minwe engcolile,' kwasho u-Anna. 'Lona umkhondo omuhle! Ubani ongamcabanga oneminwe engcolile?' 'Ngiyaqiniseka ukuthi umfowethu omncane,' kusho uMandu. 'UThabo uvame ukuba neminwe engcolile uma ebuya ukuyodlala ngaphandle!'</p>	<p>Uma kungaba khona ophenya izinto zami, ngingafuna ukuthola ukuthi ubani, ukuze ngibhekane naye!</p>
<p>'Masihambe siyomfuna, kufanele simbuze imibuzo ukuze sibone ukuthi akuyena yini owenze lokhu!' kusho u-Anna. UMandu wacabanga ngoThabo esefunda zonke izimfihlo zakhe. Kusenjalo wase ekhumbula ukuthi umfowabo uneminyaka emihlanu kuphela. Akakwazi ukufunda!</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> lapha kanye namaphoyisa. U-Anna noMandu babheka imikhondo yokuxazulula ubugebengu – njengoba kwenza amaphoyisa.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Yima! Akukwazi ukuba nguye ngoba akakwazi ukufunda!' kusho uMandu, ehleka.</p> <p>'Masibheke eminye imikhondo,' kwasho u-Anna. UMandu waqala wabukisisa idayari, ikhasi ngalinye.</p>	
<p>'Buka lezinwele ezikhanyayo!' kwasho uMandu, ephethe unwele olufushane olukhanyayo. 'Lona umkhondo obalulekile,' esho.</p> <p>'Ngumuntu onezinwele ezikhanyayo okungenzeka ukuthi ufunde idayari yami. Wonke umuntu emndenini wami unezinwele ezimnyama. Ngakho kungaba ngubani? Ubani engimaziyo onezinwele ezikhanyayo?' ebuza, ebuka izinwele zika-Anna ezikhanyayo.</p> <p>'Akumina! Ngiyakwethembisa!' kwasho u-Anna. 'Ngaphezu kwalokho yizinwele ezimfishane ezikhanyayo. Ezami izinwele zinde!'</p>	<p>U-Anna noMandu baqoqa imikhondo ukuze bathole ukuthi ubani ofunde idayari, <b>njengamaphoyisa</b> aqoqa ubufakazi ukuxazulula ubugebengu.</p>
<p>'Kufanele sicuphe ukuze sithole umuntu ofunde idayari,' kwasho uMandu. UMandu waphindisela idayari phansi kombhede. Wayesefafaza ufulawa phansi eduze nombhede. 'Uma umuntu esondela eduze kwedayari yami, sizothola izinyathelo zakhe kufulawa.' Kuchaza uMandu. Base becasha ekhoneni balinda! Emva kwemizuzu, bezwa umsindo oklwebhayo uvela ngasekamelweni lokulala.</p>	<p>Bebengatholanga ubufakaze obuphelele ukuze bakwazi ukuthola ukuthi ubani oyifundile. Manje kufanele baphenye ngenye indlela <b>njengabaseshi</b>.</p>
<p>Bagijimela ekamelweni likaMandu. 'Sakuthola!' kumemeza u-Anna. Kodwa kwakungekho muntu! Bekungekho muntu ngaphandle kwenja uZola. Phansi kwakugcwele izinyawo ezinofulawa. Ikhala likaZola laligcwele kudayari kaMandu!</p> <p>UMandu waqala wahleka. 'Kufanele ukuthi bekuyizinwele zikaZola ebezikade zikudayari!' 'Zola oyisiphukuphuku!' kusho u-Anna. 'Kuzodingeka uthole indawo entsha yokuyifihla!'</p> <p>'Uqinisile!' kwasho uMandu. 'kodwa ngizothola indawo kamuva – kufanele ibe efihlakele, ngisho nakuwe!'</p>	<p>Ukusesha kwabo kwasebenza! Bathola ukuthi ubani owenze icala, njengabaseshi bangempela!</p>



Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yimiphi imikhondo u-Anna noMandu abayithola?	Bathola iminwe engcolile, bathola izinwele ezikhanyayo, kwase ekugcineni bathola izidladla ezazinofulawa.
Ubani ngempela owayefunde idayari kaMandu?	Kwakuyinja yakhe
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMandu acabanga ukuthi u-Anna uyena ofunde idayari yakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wathola izinwele ezazikhanyayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba akukho muntu onezinwele ezikhanyayo emndenini kaMandu.</li> <li>• Mhluwumbe kungoba u-Anna unomdladla wokumsiza. Kwakusolisa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

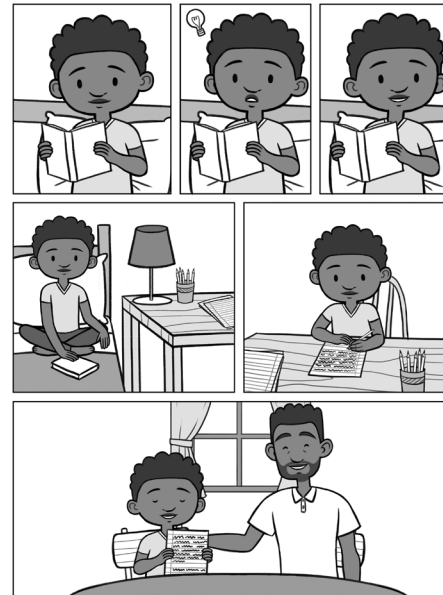
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - phenya
  - uphenyo
  - izinsolo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: zw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **izwa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/zw/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /zw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **izwa**
- 8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/zw/-/a/ = **Izwa**
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /zwa/
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/zwa/ = **izwa**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: zw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imizwa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /zw/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/m/-/i/-/zw/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imizwa**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/i/-/zw/-/a/ = **imizwa**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /mi/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /zwa/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/mi/-/zwa/ = **imizwa**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **zw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **uzwane**
  - 2 **izwa**
  - 3 **uzwelo**
  - 4 **imizwa**
  - 5 **isizwe**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

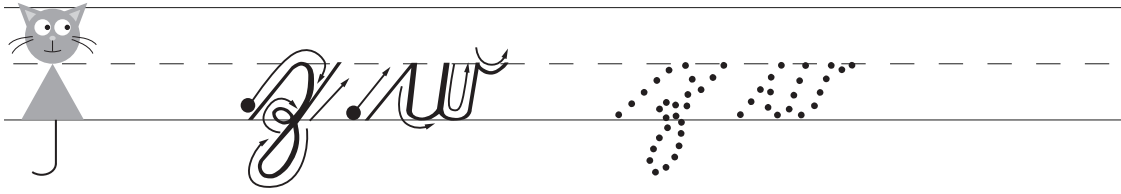


### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **zw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



uzwane

Izwa

uzwelo

imizwa

isizwe

Ubaba uzwane ungumhlali

wasezweni lethu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha indaba esiyifundile kulo nyaka ukuze uyibuyekeze

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ukubuyekezwa okulula kwencwadi

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kulo nyaka, ngifunde...

Le ndaba imayelana...

Engikuthandile...

Engingazange ngikuthande...

Ngicabanga ukuthi indaba ingaba ngcono uma...

Ngicabanga...angathanda le ndaba ngoba...

Sekukonke...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Kulo nyaka, ngifunde** ngoLi Jie, umcibi omangalisayo nonekhono. **Le ndaba imayelana** nomcibi ovelele, kodwa ozikhukhumezayo. **Engikuthandile** endabeni kube yikhehla elifundise uLi Jie isifundo esibalulekile. Limfundise ukuthi ukuzilolonga yikho okwenza abantu babe kahle ekwenzeni izinto. Limfundise ukuthi akukuhle ukuzikhukhumeza. **Ngicabanga ukuthi indaba ingaba ngcono uma** ingaba yinde! **Ngicabanga** ukuthi wonke umuntu **angayithanda le ndaba ngoba** inomyalezo obalulekile kuwo wonke umuntu. **Sekukonke** ngingatusa le ncwadi kubo bonke abangane bami.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukubuyekeza incwadi: Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.

- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Kulonyaka, ngifunde I twits ephalwe ngu  
Roald Dahl

Lena indaba emayelana noMnu. Kanye Nksz.  
Twit abantu apadelelayo. Bangabantu  
abangalungile kubantu bonke Kanye  
nasezilwaneni.

Ngithanda ukuthi izinyoni ekugcineni zehlula  
yMnu. Kanye noNksz. twit kanti kwakuhlekisa  
kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi lendaba  
ibizobangcono uma izithombe beznombala.

Ngicabanga ukuthi bonke abantwana  
bangayithanda lendaba ngoba iyahlekisa.

Kukho konka lendaba isifundisa ukuthi  
kufanele sibe nomusa uma kungenjalo  
kungenzeka umuntu ehlelwe izinto ezimbi



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **xwaya**, **xwayisa**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **xwaya**, **xwayisa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /a/ kanye no- /isa/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **uzwelo**, **imizwa**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **uzwelo**, **imizwa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **uzwelo**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **inqwelo**, **injwayelo**, **inkwelo**, **isikelo**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **xwaya**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **nwaya**, **ikwaya**, **klaya**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu</b></p> <p>UMandu wayethanda ukubhala. Wayethanda kakhulu ukubhala kwidayari yakhe ekhethekile. Zonke izinsuku wayebhala ngokwenzekile ngalolo suku. Wayephinde abhale ngezinto zakhe eziyimfihlo. Ukubhala kwakumsiza ukuthi acabange ngokuhluzekile. Kwakumsiza ngokuthi abe nomoya ophansi. Kwakumenza azizwe ejabulile.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> noMandu, ngoba nami ngiyathanda ukubhala ukuze ngicabange ngokuhluzekile. Uma kufanele ngenze izinto eziningi futhi ngizizwa sengathi nginengcindezi, ngibhala uhlu. Lokhu kwenza ngicabange ngokuhluzekile, njengoMandu!</p>
<p>UMandu wayengafuni ukuthi omunye umuntu afunde izindaba zakhe eziyimfihlo kakhulu, ngakho wayazi ukuthi udinga indawo efihlekile ayezobeka kuyo idayari yakhe. Wabhaka egunjini lakhe lokulala wacabanga ngendawo ephiphile azobeka kuyona idayari yakhe. Ekugcineni wanquma ukuyifihla ngaphansi kombhede wakhe. 'Akekho namunye ozoyithola lapho!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Uma kungaba khona umuntu ophenya izinto zami engacelanga, ngingacasuka. Njengolunye usuku lapho ngafika ekhaya ngathola khona udadewethu efunda ama-imeyli ami kwikhompyutha yami. Ubuso bami ngabuzwa bushisa, inhliziyo yami yashaya ngamandla futhi ngathetha, njengoMandu.</p>
<p>Kodwa ngolunye usuku ntambama, ngenkathi uMandu nomngane wakhe u-Anna bebuya esikoleni, uMandu wathola idayari yakhe phansi ivulekile ekamelweni lakhe lokulala. Ubuso bukaMandu baqala bashisa nenhliziyi yakhe yashaya ngamandla.</p>	
<p>'Hhayi bo! Bhaka Anna! Kukhona obekade efunda idayari yami!' ethetha.</p> <p>'Singathola ukuthi ngubani!' kusho u-Anna ngomoya ophansi. 'Sizoba abaseshi bedayari!'</p> <p>UMandu no-Anna bahlolisisa idayari.</p> <p>'Bhaka le minwe engcolile,' kwasho u-Anna.</p> <p>'Lona umkhondo omuhle! Ubani ongamcabanga oneminwe engcolile?' 'Ngiyaqiniseka ukuthi umfowethu omncane,' kusho uMandu. 'UThabo uvame ukuba neminwe engcolile uma ebuya ukuyodlala ngaphandle!'</p>	<p>Uma kungaba nomuntu ophenya izinto zami, umuntu wokuqala engingamcabanga udadewethu omncane. Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> uMandu, ngoba umuntu wokuqala amcabangayo umfowabo omncane!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Masihambe siyomfuna, kufanele simbuze imibuzo ukuze sibone ukuthi akuyena yini owenze lokhu!' kusho u-Anna. UMandu wacabanga ngoThabo esefunda zonke izimfihlo zakhe. Kusenjalo wase ekhumbula ukuthi umfowabo uneminyaka emihlanu kuphela. Akakwazi ukufunda!</p> <p>'Yima! Akukwazi ukuba nguye ngoba akakwazi ukufunda!' kusho uMandu, ehleka.</p> <p>'Masibheke eminye imikhondo,' kwasho u-Anna. UMandu waqala wabukisisa idayari, ikhasi ngalinye.</p>	
<p>'Buka lezizinwele ezikhanyayo!' kwasho uMandu, ephethe unwele olufushane olukhanyayo. 'Lona umkhondo obalulekile,' esho.</p> <p>'Ngumuntu onezinwele ezikhanyayo okungenzeka ukuthi ufunde idayari yami. Wonke umuntu emndenini wami unezinwele ezimnyama. Ngakho kungaba ngubani? Ubani engimaziyo onezinwele ezikhanyayo?' ebuza, ebuka izinwele zika-Anna ezikhanyayo.</p> <p>'Akumina! Ngiyakwethembisa!' kwasho u-Anna. 'Ngaphezu kwalokho yizinwele ezimfishane ezikhanyayo. Ezami izinwele zinde!'</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> – le ngxenye yendaba <b>ingikhumbuza</b> umbukiso webhayisikobho engike ngawubona! Kulowo mbukiso, intombazane yatshontshelwa umgexo. Umngane wayo wathi uzoyisiza ithole umuntu owuntshontshile. Bafuna isikhathi eside. Kodwa, ekugcineni kwatholakala ukuthi umngane owuntshontshile! Wayenza sengathi uyasiza ukuze kungabikho muntu ozothola ukuthi uyena owuntshontshile! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kwakungeyena ngempela yini u-Anna ofunde idayari? Mhlawumbe yingakho enentshisekelo yokuthola omunye umuntu othathe idayari, <b>njenga</b>sembukisweni webhayisikobho angawubona.</p>
<p>'Kufanele sicuphe ukuze sithole umuntu ofunde idayari,' kwasho uMandu. UMandu waphindisela idayari phansi kombhede. Wayesefafaza ufulawa phansi eduze nombhede. 'Uma umuntu esondela eduze kwedayari yami, sizothola izinyathelo zakhe kufulawa.' Kuchaza uMandu. Base becasha ekhoneni balinda! Emva kwemizuzu, bezwa umsindo oklwebhayo uvela ngasekamelweni lokulala.</p>	
<p>Bagijimela ekamelweni likaMandu. 'Sakuthola!' kumemeza u-Anna. Kodwa kwakungekho muntu! Bekungekho muntu ngaphandle kwenja uZola. Phansi kwakugcwele izinyawo ezinofulawa. Ikhala likaZola laligcwele kudayari kaMandu!</p> <p>UMandu waqala wahleka. 'Kufanele ukuthi bekuyizinwele zikaZola ebezikade zikudayari!' 'Zola oyisiphukuphuku!' kusho u-Anna. 'Kuzodingeka uthole indawo entsha yokuyifihla!'</p> <p>'Uqinisile!' kwasho uMandu. 'kodwa ngizothola indawo kamuva – kufanele ibe efihlakele, ngisho nakuwe!'</p>	<p>Oh! Le ndaba ayifani nombukiso webhayisikobho engawubona. Kwakungeyena u-Anna. Kwakuyinja eyisiphukuphuku kaMandu uZola. Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> ngami ngesikhathi ngicabanga ukuthi umfowethu owayedle isemishi lami. Kusenjalo, ngabonainja yami ilidla!</p>

ISONTO 7

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ubani owayesolwa nguMandu?	Wayesola umfowabo omncane kanye no-Anna.
Bathola kanjani uMandu kanye no-Anna ukuthi ubani ofunde idayari?	Bafuna imikhondo base beyacupha.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMandu kufanele athole indawo engcono yokufihla idayari?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba idayari yenzelwa ukuthi ibe imfihlo.</li> <li>• Ngoba uZolainja yakhe yayithola kalula idayari.</li> <li>• Ngoba u-Anna useyazi ukuthi idayari ifihlwe kuphi, ngakho akuseyona indawo efihlakele manje.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - phrinta
  - hlanganisa
  - umyalezo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Le ndaba kade imayelana...
  - Into eyodwa engiyifundile...
  - Into engithole ithakazelisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>xw</b>	<b>zw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>m</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**xw**/ kanye no- /**zw**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**xw**/-/**a**/-/**y**/-/**a**/ = **xwaya**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /**xw**/ **noma** /**zw**/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**u**/-/**m**/-/**u**/-/**s**/-/**a**/ = **umusa**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **xw, zw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **xwaya, xwayisa, xweba, isexwayiso, Izwa, uzwane isizwe, imizwa, umusa, yena, insini**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni ethi: Idayari eyimfihlo kaMandu
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume **ngokuxhumanisa** abanakho ngendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokuxhumanisa** abanakho ngendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** uMandu no-Anna babe njengabaseshi, bebuka izinkombasisombululo. **Ngesikhathi** uMandu ezizwa ethukutheke ngokuthi kunothile obefunda idayari yakhe, **lokhu kungikhumbuze ngesikhathi** udadewethu esebenzisa ikhompuyutha yami wase evula ama-imeyli ami! Ngathukuthela ngoba ngicabanga ukuthi ufunda imiyalezo yami eyimfihlo.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokho abakuthandayo** nokuthi yikuphi **ukuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngabakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlenganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpindulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpindulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isondo**

**8**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Singababhali**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zemibhalo yasendulo, izithombe zemidwebo esetsheni eNingizimu Afrika, izithombe zamathuluzi okubhala asendulo
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela izazi zezehlalo yabantu ezathola ngayo izibhebhe ezinombhalo wasendulo emhlabeni wonke, nendlela ezayifunda ngayo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 59, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 60, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 61 kanye na-62, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Ukubhala idayari echaza ukuthi isimo sezulu sinjani namuhla.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe zezibhebhe zemibhalo yasendulo endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Singababhali
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani sibhala?
  - b Ukubhala kusiza kanjani ekwenzeni ukuphila kwethu kube lulala noma kube ngcono?
  - c Iyini injongo yokubhala?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - sungula
  - ukusungula
  - ubuchwepheshe

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzogcina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzogcina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ikati
  - 2inja
  - 3 ipensela
  - 4 umakhalekhukhwini
  - 5 isihlalo
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlenganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2inja  
izinja
  - 3 ipensela  
amapensela
  - 4 umakhalekhukhwini  
omakhalekhukhwini
  - 5 isihlalo  
izihlalo
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisi)ndo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni.
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha indaba esiyifundile kulo nyaka ukuze uyibuyekeze

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ukubuyekezwa okulula kwencwadi

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:

- 1 Ingabe ngiqalise ngohlamvu olukhulu isihloko sencwadi noma sendaba?
- 2 Ingabe ngibhale ngencwadi noma ngendaba eyodwa kukho konke ukubuyekeza kwencwadi?
- 3 Ingabe ngisichazile isizathu sokuthanda noma sokungathandi incwadi noma indaba?
- 4 Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Kulonyaka, ngifunde I Twits ekhalwe ngu  
Ronald Dahl

Lena indaba emayelana noMnu. Kanye Nksz.  
Twit abantu abadelelayo. Bangabantu  
abangalungile kubantu bonke Kanye  
nasezilwaneni.

Ngithanda ukuthi izinyoni ekugcineni zehlula  
uMnu. Kanye noNksz. Twit kanti kwakuhlekisa  
kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi lendaba  
ibizobangcono uma izithombe bezhombala.

Ngicabanga ukuthi bonke abantwana  
bangayithanda lendaba ngoba iyahlekisa.

Kukho konka lendaba isifundisa ukuthi  
kufanele sibe nomusa uma kungenjalo  
kungenzeka umuntu ehlelwe izinto ezimbi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mb**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imbila**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/mb/-/i/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /mb/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imbila**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mb/-/i/-/l/-/a/= **imbila**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /bi/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /im/-/bi/-/la/ =**imbila**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **mb**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hamba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /h/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /mb/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /h/-/a/-/mb/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hamba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /h/-/a/-/mb/-/a/=**hamba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /ham/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ba/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /ham/-/ba/ = **hamba**



**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mb** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **imbuzi**
  - 2 **imbila**
  - 3 **uhambo**
  - 4 **imbobo**
  - 5 **hamba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

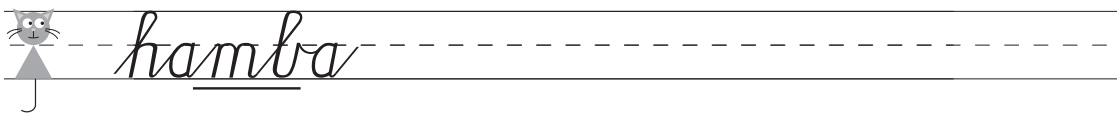
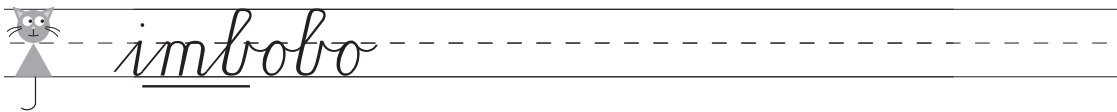
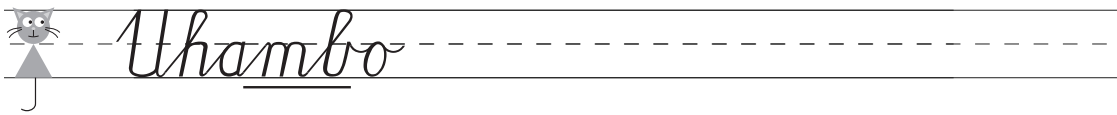
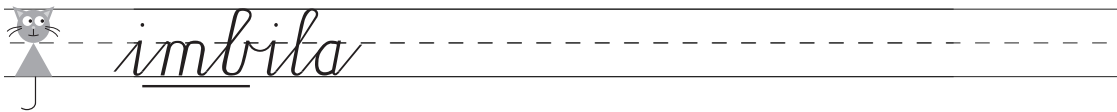
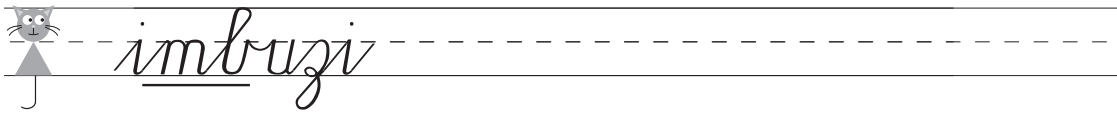
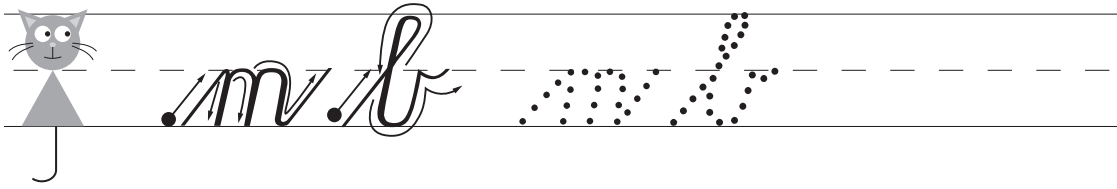
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mb**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni</u></p> <p>Abantu basungule izindlela eziningi ezahlukene zobuchwepheshe. Sisungule izimoto, amakhompyutha kanye nomakhalekhukhwini. Sisungule imisakazo, amarobhothi kanye neziqandisi. Kodwa obunye bobuchwepheshe bomuntu obuvelele kakhulu yinto ekubonakala ilula kakhulu: ukubhala.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kuwubuchwepheshe. Angikaze ngicabange ukuthi abantu bangasungula ukubhala.</p>
<p>Abantu baqala ukubhala okokuqala eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyadlula. Enye yezindawo okwasungulwa kuyo ukubhala ibizwa ngokuthi iSumer. ISumer ise-Iraq yanamuhla. ISumer kwakuyindawo yokuqala emhlabeni lapho abantu baqala khona ukuhlala emadolobheni amakhulu. Ukuba nabantu abaningi kangaka endaweni eyodwa kwashintsha indlela abantu ababephila ngayo.</p> <p>Abantu baseSumer bakha amathempeli amakhulu phakathi kwezindonga zedolobha ukuze bathandaze kuzithixo zabo. Kodwa, amathempeli ayengasetshenziselwa ukukhulekela kuphela. Amathempeli ayephinde abe yizindlu ezinkulu zokugcina izinto ezahlukahlukene. Ababhali bamathempeli kwakufanele basungule uhlelo abazolandelela ngayo okwakugcinwe emathempelini – ukuze bengakukhohlwa. Yileyo indlela okwasungulwa ukubhala kokuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi eminyakeni eyi-5,000 edlule abantu babengakwazi ukubhala. Ngicabanga ukuthi impilo yayehluka kakhulu ngaleso sikhathi.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyadlula amathempeli ayesetshenziselwa ukuthandaza kodwa aphinde asetshenziselwe ukugcina izinto ezininigi.</p>
<p>Awucabange nje ekupheleni kwenkathi yokuvuna, abapristi befuna ukugcina obhasikidi abayi-10 bebhali egunjini lokugcina lethempeli. Umbhali wayedweba isithombe esincane sohlanga lwebhali, bese enza izimpawu zokubala i-10 esibhebheni sobumba.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ibhali kwakungenye yezinto ezazigcinwa emathempelini. Ngicabanga ukuthi babegcine izinto eziningi ezahlukene ekupheleni kokuvuna.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, isibhebhe sobumba sizokoma elangeni. Uma sesiqinile, izibhebhe zazigcinwa njengamarekhodi ayezofundwa ezinswini, amasantweni noma eminyakeni ezayo.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kokuqala kwakwenziwa obumbeni. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi iphepha lasungulwa nini?</p>
<p>Indlela yokuqala yokubhala yayehlukile kuneyethu yezinhlamvu. Yayenziwe ngezithombe ezincane ezikhombisa izinto ezahlukahlukene.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kokuqala kwakuyizithombe ezincane kunokuthi kuye yizinhlamvu.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Nokho, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, lapho izinto eziningi zazilethwa ethempeleni, izithombe zathuthukiswa zaba izimpawu. Njengoba izimpahla eziningi ezahlukeni zazigcinwa emathempeleni asedolobheni, ababhali kwadingeka ukuthi babhale masinyane. Babengenaso isikhathi esiningi sokudweba imidwebo ngokucophelela, izithombe ezinemininingwane yezinhlanga zebhali, kanye nezinye izimpahla.</p> <p>Ngako, isithombe sohlanga lwebhali senziwa saba uphawu lwebhali okulula ukuludweba. Lolu phawu lwaziwa ngokuvamile njengolusho ibhali, nakuba lwalungabonakali lunjengomdwebo wohlanga lwebhali.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, izithombe ezincane zaphenduka zaba yizimpawu.</p>
<p>Abapristi nababhali kwakufanele bakwazi ukuqonda lokho okugcinwe emathempeleni abo, kanye nokuthi yizimpahla ezinjani abanazo uma sezihlangene. Ngakho ababhali abavela emathempeleni ahlukahlukene kuyo yonke iSumer kwadingeka ukuthi bahlangane bezonquma ngezimpawu ezifanayo abangazisebenzisa bonke. Le ndlela yokubhala isibizwa ngokuthi i-<i>cuneiform</i>.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi indlela yokuqala yokubhala yayibizwa ngokuthi i-<i>cuneiform</i>.</p>
<p>Le ndlela efanayo yenzeka ezindaweni eziningi eziphucuzekile emhlabeni wonke – eGibithe, ePeru, naseShayina. Indlela yethu yokubhala yesimanje isekelwe ezindleleni ezahlukeni zokubhala kwasendulo.</p>	
<p>Ngokusungulwa kokubhala, abantu babekwazi ukubhala imibono nezindaba. Singakha amabhizinisi kanye nomcebo. Singathumela imilayezo ezindaweni ezikude. Ukusungulwa kokubhala kwakushintsha phakade okungenziwa abantu.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kulisiza sibhale izindaba zethu!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kwasungulwa kuphi ukubhala kokuqala?	ESumer, e-Iraq yanamuhla.
Babebhala kuphi abantu baseSumer?	Babebhala obumbeni
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani kwasungulwa ukubhala kokuqala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba izimpahla zazigcinwa emathempelini, kanti abantu ababehlala lapho babefuna indlela ababengakhumbula ngayo lokhu okwakugciniwe.</li> <li>• Ngoba ababhali nabapristi bebefuna ukwazi ukuthi zingakhi izimpahla ababenazo sezizonke.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

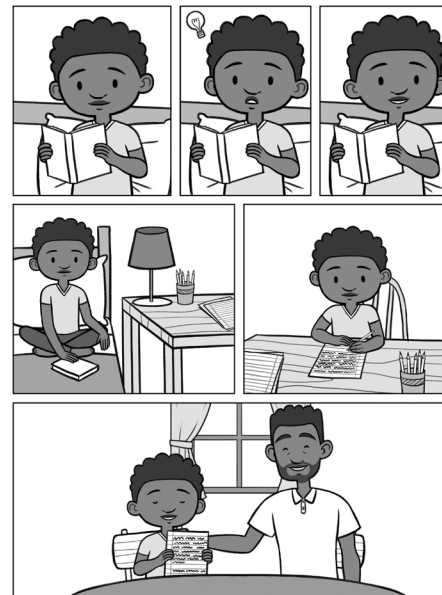
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ithempeli
  - ukukhulekela
  - umbhali
  - bhala phansi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mf**
- 2 Yisho igama: **imfe**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: : /i/-/mf/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /mf/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /e/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **imfe**
- 8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/mf/-/e/= **imfe**
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /im/
- 10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /fe/
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /im/-/fe/ = **imfe**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: mf**
- 2 Yisho igama: **umfana**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /mf/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /n/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /u/-/mf/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/u/-/mf/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **umfana**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /um/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /fa/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /na/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /um/-/fa/-/na/ = **umfana**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **mf** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **imfaduko**
  - 2 **imfe**
  - 3 **umfula**
  - 4 **imfene**
  - 5 **umfana**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



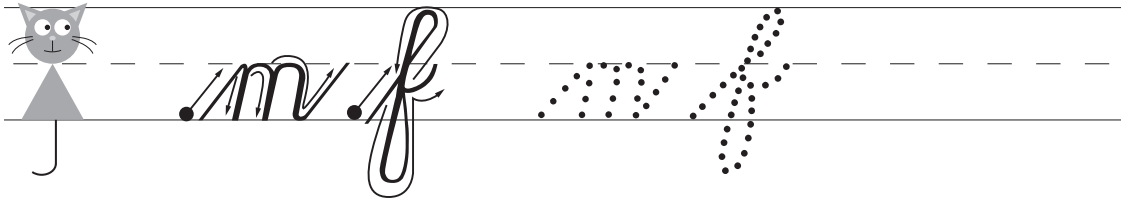
### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

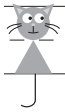
Imizuzu eyi-15

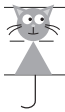
#### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **mf**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

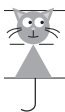


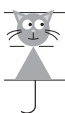


 *imfaduko*

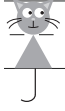
 *imfe*

 *Umfula*

 *imfene*

 *umfana*

 *Umfana usula inkomishi*

 *ngemfaduko ebomvu.*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha indaba esiyifundile kulo nyaka ukuze uyibuyekeze

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ukubuyekezwa okulula kwencwadi

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Kulo nyaka, ngifunde...

Le ndaba imayelana...

Engikuthandile...

Engingazange ngikuthande...

Ngicabanga ukuthi indaba ingaba ngcono uma...

Ngicabanga...angathanda le ndaba ngoba...

Sekukonke...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ukubuyekeza...**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.

- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, cela umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Kulonyaka, ngifunde I Twits ephalwe ngu  
Roald Dahl

Lena indaba emayelana noMnu. Kanye Nksz.  
Twit abantu apadelelayo. Bangabantu  
abangalungile kubantu bonke Kanye  
nasezilwaneni.

Ngithanda ukuthi izinyoni ekugcineni zehlula  
yMnu. Kanye noNksz. Twit kanti kwakuhlekisa  
kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi lendaba  
ibizobangcono uma izithombe bezinombala.

Ngicabanga ukuthi bonke abantwana  
bangayithanda lendaba ngoba iyahlekisa.

Kukho konke lendaba isifundisa ukuthi  
kufanele sibe nomusa uma kundenjalo  
kungenzeka umuntu ehlelwe izinto ezimbi





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 8.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **imfene, umfana**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **imfene, umfana**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /e/ kanye no- /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **imbobo, uhambo**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **imbobo, uhambo**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **umfana**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **intwana, umntwana, kukanana, ixhokovana, unana**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **umfula**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **vula, sula, jabula, gula**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni</u></p> <p>Abantu basungule izindlela eziningi ezahlukene zobuchwepheshe. Sisungule izimoto, amakhompyutha kanye nomakhalekhukhwini. Sisungule imisakazo, amarobhothi kanye neziqandisi. Kodwa obunye bobuchwepheshe bomuntu obuvelele kakhulu yinto ekubonakala ilula kakhulu: ukubhala.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kungenye yezinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ezisungulwe ngabantu!</p>
<p>Abantu baqala ukubhala okukuqala eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyadlula. Enye yezindawo okwasungulwa kuyo ukubhala ibizwa ngokuthi iSumer. ISumer ise-Iraq yanamuhla. ISumer kwakuyindawo yokuqala emhlabeni lapho abantu baqala khona ukuhlala emadolobheni amakhulu. Ukuba nabantu abaningi kangaka endaweni eyodwa kwashintsha indlela abantu ababephila ngayo.</p> <p>Abantu baseSumer bakha amathempeli amakhulu phakathi kwezindonga zedolobha ukuze bathandaze kuzithixo zabo. Kodwa, amathempeli ayengasetshenziselwa ukukhulekela kuphela. Amathempeli ayephinde abe yizindlu ezinkulu zokugcina izinto ezahlukahlukene. Ababhali bamathempeli kwakufanele basungule uhlelo abazolandelela ngayo okwakugcinwe emathempelini – ukuze bengakukhohlwa. Yileyo indlela okwasungulwa ukubhala kokuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi iSumer ngenye yezindawo zokuqala eyaba namadolobha amakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yiziphi ezinye izindlela amadolobha ashintsha ngayo indlela abantu ababephila ngayo?</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ezithombeni ezilapha ukuthi amathempeli ayeyizindawo ezinkulu kakhulu. Kungenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona izinto eziningi ezahlukene ezazigcinwa lapho!</p>
<p>Awucabange nje ekupheleni kwenkathi yokuvuna, abapristi befuna ukugcina obhasikidi abayi-10 bebhali egunjini lokugcina lethempeli. Umbhali wayedweba isithombe esincane sohlanga lwebhali, bese enza izimpawu zokubala i-10 esibhebheni sobumba.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi izimpawu zokubala zaziyingxenye ebalulekile yokubhala kwabantu kwasekuqaleni.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, isibhebhe sobumba sizokoma elangeni. Uma sesiqinile, izibhebhe zazigcinwa njengamarekhodi ayezofundwa ezinswini, amasontweni noma eminyakeni ezayo.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi iphepha lasungulwa nini? Babebhala obumbeni hhayi ephepheni.</p>
<p>Indlela yokuqala yokubhala yayehlukile kuneyethu yezinhlamvu. Yayenziwe ngezithombe ezincane ezikhombisa izinto ezahlukahlukene.</p>	<p>Awucabange nje ukuthi uma bekufanele sibhale, sasizochitha isikhathi eside kangakanani sidweba izithombe ezincane eziningi. Kwakuzothatha isikhathi eside ukubhala umusho.</p>
<p>Nokho, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, lapho izinto eziningi zazilethwa ethempelini, izithombe zathuthukiswa zaba izimpawu. Njengoba izimpahla eziningi ezahlukene zazigcinwa emathempelini asedolobheni, ababhali kwadingeka ukuthi babhale masinyane. Babengenaso isikhathi esiningi sokudweba imidwebo ngokucophelela, izithombe ezineminingwane yezinhlanga zebhali, kanye nezinye izimpahla.</p> <p>Ngako, isithombe sohlanga lwebhali senziwa saba uphawu lwebhali okulula ukuludweba. Lolu phawu lwaziwa ngokuvamile njengolusho ibhali, nakuba lwalungabonakali lunjengomdwebo wohlanga lwebhali.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi izithombe zaphenduka zaba yizimpawu ezahlukene ngoba kwakuthatha isikhathi eside ukubhala izithombe!</p>
<p>Abapristi nababhali kwakufanele bakwazi ukuqonda lokho okugcinwe emathempelini abo, kanye nokuthi yizimpahla ezinjani abanazo uma sezihlangene. Ngakho ababhali abavela emathempelini ahlukahlukene kuyo yonke iSumer kwadingeka ukuthi bahlangane bezonquma ngezimpawu ezifanayo abangazisebenzisa bonke. Le ndlela yokubhala isibizwa ngokuthi <i>i-cuneiform</i>.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunda</b> lapha ukuthi bonke abapristi nababhali baba nomhlangano omkhulu lapho babezokhetha khona indlela entsha yokubhala ngokuhlanganyela!</p>
<p>Le ndlela efanayo yenzeka ezindaweni eziningi eziphucuzekile emhlabeni wonke – eGibithe, ePeru, naseShayina. Indlela yethu yokubhala yesimanje isekelwe ezindleleni ezahlukene zokubhala kwasendulo.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kwasungulwa ezindaweni ezahlukahlukene – hhayi endaweni eyodwa nje kuphela.</p>
<p>Ngokusungulwa kokubhala, abantu babekwazi ukubhala imibono nezindaba. Singakha amabhizinisi kanye nomcebo. Singathumela imilayezo ezindaweni ezikude. Ukusungulwa kokubhala kwakushintsha phakade okungenziwa abantu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi bekungaba njani emhlabeni ukuba akuzange kusungulwe ukubhala?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ababhali bokuqala emhlabeni</u></p> <p>Abantu basungule izindlela eziningi ezahlukene zobuchwepheshe. Sisungule izimoto, amakhompyutha kanye nomakhalekhukhwini. Sisungule imisakazo, amarobhothi kanye neziqandisi. Kodwa obunye bobuchwepheshe bomuntu obuvelele kakhulu yinto ekubonakala ilula kakhulu: ukubhala.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi ukubhala kungenye yezinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ezisungulwe ngabantu!</p>
<p>Abantu baqala ukubhala okukuqala eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyadlula. Enye yezindawo okwasungulwa kuyo ukubhala ibizwa ngokuthi iSumer. ISumer ise-Iraq yanamuhla. ISumer kwakuyindawo yokuqala emhlabeni lapho abantu baqala khona ukuhlala emadolobheni amakhulu. Ukuba nabantu abaningi kangaka endaweni eyodwa kwashintsha indlela abantu ababephila ngayo.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi iSumer ngenye yezindawo zokuqala eyaba namadolobha amakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yiziphi ezinye izindlela amadolobha ashintsha ngayo indlela abantu ababephila ngayo?</p>
<p>Abantu baseSumer bakha amathempeli amakhulu phakathi kwezindonga zedolobha ukuze bathandaze kuzithixo zabo. Kodwa, amathempeli ayengasetshenziselwa ukukhulekela kuphela. Amathempeli ayephinde abe yizindlu ezinkulu zokugcina izinto ezahlukahlukene. Ababhali bamathempeli kwakufanele basungule uhlelo abazolandelela ngayo okwakugcinwe emathempelini – ukuze bengakukhohlwa. Yileyo indlela okwasungulwa ukubhala kokuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> ezithombeni ezilapha ukuthi amathempeli ayeyizindawo ezinkulu kakhulu. Kungenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona izinto eziningi ezahlukene ezazigcinwa lapho!</p>
<p>Awucabange nje ekupheleni kwenkathi yokuvuna, abapristi befuna ukugcina obhasikidi abayi-10 bebhali egunjini lokugcina lethempeli. Umbhali wayedweba isithombe esincane sohlanga lwebhali, bese enza izimpawu zokubala i-10 esibhebheni sobumba.</p>	<p><b>Ngifunde</b> lapha ukuthi izimpawu zokubala zaziyingxenywe ebalulekile yokubhala kwabantu kwasekuqaleni.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kwasungulwa esikhathini eside kangakangani esedlule ukubhala?</p>	<p>Ukubhala kwasungulwa eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyedlule.</p>
<p>Ukubhala kwasungulwa kuphi eSumer?</p>	<p>Kwasungulwa emathempelini.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani ukubhala kwashintsha ekuhambeni kwesikhathi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba izithombe zazithatha isikhathi eside ukuthi zidwetshwe kanti ababhali babedinga ukubhala masinyane.</li> <li>• Ukubhala kwashintsha njengoba kwakufika izimpahla eziningi emathempelini. Ababhali kwakufanele babhale masinyane kakhulu.</li> <li>• Ababhali abavela emathempelini ahlukene kwakufanele bafunde imibhalo yomunye, base behlala bonke beklama izimpawu abangazisebenzisa bonke!</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuvumelana
  - isibhebhe
  - ubumba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke singaba ababhali, sonke singaba ababhali	<i>Sizishaya isifuba</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina sewubhala incwadi yonke	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>
Bhala kancane ubhale kancane	<i>Enza sengathi uyabhala</i>
Uzocina ubhale incwadi ephelele.	<i>Khombisa ngezandla incwadi</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba kade imayelana...  
Into eyodwa engiyifundile...  
Ngikhetha indaba eqanjiwe / engaqanjiwe ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo.

<b>mb</b>	<b>mf</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: / **mb** / kanye no- / **mf** /
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**i**-/**mb**-/**i**-/**l**-/**a**/ = **imbila**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa / **mb** / **noma** / **mf** /
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**b**-/**u**-/**b**-/**a**/ = **buba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **mb, mf**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **imbuzi, imbila, uhambo, imbobo, hamba, imfe, umfula, imfene, umfana, ihubo, izolo, bhala, ihlobo, inzila, buba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / HLOLA UMBHALO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko, imibuzo neziqalo zemisho ezilandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### ABABHALI BOKUQALA EMHLABENI

- 1 Kwasungulwa nini ukuqala ukubhala?  
*Ukubhala kwasungulwa...*
- 2 Kwasungulwa kuphi ukubhala kokuqala?  
*Ukubhala kokuqala kwasungulwa...*
- 3 Kungani singasasebenzisi izithombe ezincane uma sibhala?  
*Asisazisebenzisi izithombe ezincane ngoba...*

#### ABABHALI BOKUQALA EMHLABENI - IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Kwasungulwa nini ukuqala ukubhala?  
*Ukubhala kwasungula cishe eminyakeni eyi-5,000 eyedlule.*
- 2 Kwasungulwa kuphi ukubhala kokuqala?  
*Ukubhala kokuqala kwasungulwa eSumer yasendulo.*
- 3 Kungani singasasebenzisi izithombe ezincane uma sibhala?  
*Asisazisebenzisi izithombe ezincane ngoba kuthatha isikhathi eside kakhulu ukuzibhala!*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



The background of the page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, geometric shapes), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

# **Ibanga 3**

# **ITHEMU 2**

# **Isonto**

# **9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

# **Izinto**

**ezisesabisayo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izifihlabuso ezesabisayo, isithombe zezilwane ezesabekayo (izicabucabu, izinyoka, oshaka)
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izindaba ezesabisayo ezivela emhlabeni wonke (ezilungela abafundi beBanga 3)
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 63, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 64, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 66, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento ekwenza wesabe.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Kunenunu ekhabetheni lami
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Izinto ezisesabisayo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezilwane ezisesabisayo?
  - b Obani abantu abasesabisayo?
  - c Yini eyenzekayo uma sizizwa sesaba?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukusabela
  - iphupho
  - ukuphupha
  - inunu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thehani amanzi thehani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati likhotha isidladla salo.
  - 2 Inja ikhonkotha umuntu.
  - 3 Ngiwise ipensela yami phansi.
  - 4 Umakhalekhukhwini wephukile.
  - 5 Isihlalo sincane kakhulu entombini.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlenganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati likhotha isidladla salo.  
Amakati akhotha izidladla zawo.
  - 2 Inja ikhonkotha umuntu.  
Izinja zikhonkotha abantu.
  - 3 Ngiwise ipensela yami phansi.  
Ngiwise amapensela ami phansi.
  - 4 Umakhalekhukhwini wephukile.  
Umakhalekhukhwini bephukile.
  - 5 Isihlalo sincane kakhulu entombini.  
Izihlalo zincane kakhulu ezintombini.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Kunenunu ekhabetheni lami
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owawuzizwa wesaba ngaso

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-10 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngazizwa ngesaba ngesikhathi kucima ugesi endlini yami kanti ngangingedwa vo.  
Angithandi ukuba ngedwa ebumnyameni.*

#### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lokuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<b>Imibuzo Yokuhlela</b>	<b>Ukuhlela</b>
<b>Isigaba 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Yini owawuyesaba?</li><li>2 Yini eyakwenza ukuthi wesabe?</li><li>3 Wawukuphi?</li><li>4 Wawukade unobani?</li></ol>	<b>Isigaba 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Ubumnyama</li><li>2 Kwacima ugesi. Ilambu lami lalingashajiwe.</li><li>3 Ngangisekhaya.</li><li>4 Ngangingedwa</li></ol>
<b>Isigaba 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Yini owayenza ngesikhathi uzizwa wesaba?</li><li>2 Yini eyakwenza wazizwa ungcono?</li><li>3 Yini owayifunda kulesi sehlakalo?</li></ol>	<b>Isigaba 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Ngahlala kusofa ngaphansi kwengubo enkulu. Ngangiqhaqhazela!</li><li>2 Ngasebenzisa ucingo lwami ukushayela udadewethu. Lapho ngizwa izwi lakhe, angibange ngisazizwa ngingedwa. Ngazizwa sengingcono.</li><li>3 Ukuthi kufanele ngicine ilambu kanye ncingo lwami kushajiwe uma kwenzeka kucima ugesi!</li></ol>

#### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngesikhathi abazizwa ngaso besaba.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

UhleloIsigaba 1

1. Inyoke
2. Ngicishe nganyathela inyoke
3. Ehlatheni ngakithi
4. Uphuti wami omdala

Isigaba 2

1. Bengifunda ukubaleka
2. Uphuti wami wangehlisa moyo
3. Ukuthi kufanele upheke laphe  
unyathela khona kanti  
ungabaleki uma ubona inyoka.  
Kufanele wehlise umoya uhambe  
kancane usuke laphe ikhona.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: xw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **xwaya**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /xw/-/a/-/y/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /xw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /y/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **xwaya**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama /xw/-/a/-/y/-/a/= **xwaya**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga loluqala legama: /xwa/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ya/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /xwa/-/ya/ =**xwaya**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inxiwa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nx/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /w/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nx/-/i/-/w/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inxiwa**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nx/-/i/-/w/-/a/= **inxiwa**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /nxi/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /wa/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/nxi/-/wa/ = **inxiwa**

### **BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **xw, nx** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **xwaya**
  - 2 **xwayisa**
  - 3 **xweba**
  - 4 **inxiswa**
  - 5 **unxamalala**
  - 6 **nxapha**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu **NGOKUHLANGANISA** esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### **Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

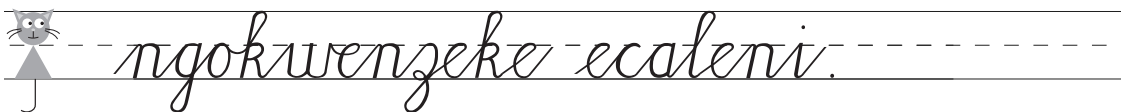
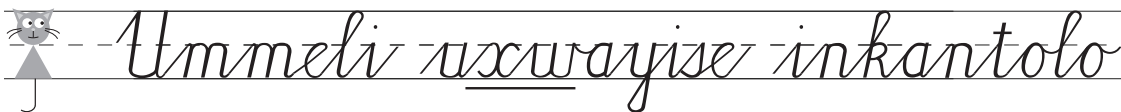
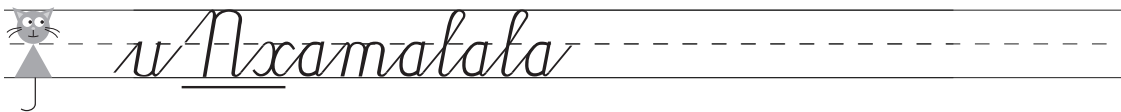
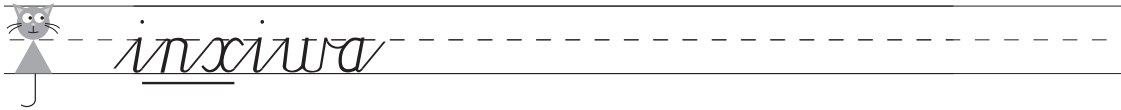
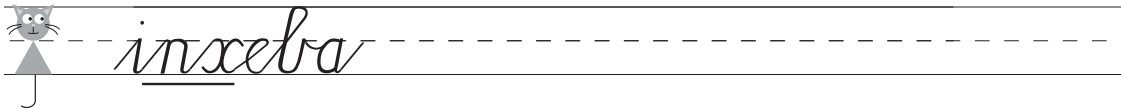
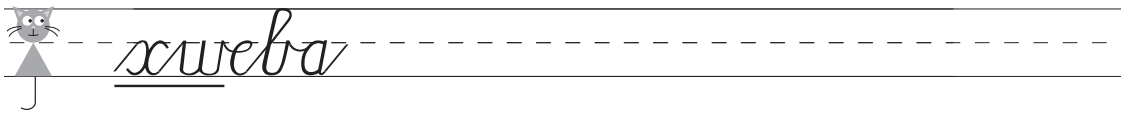
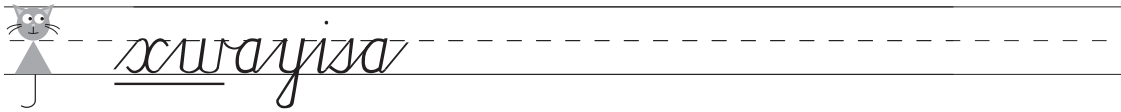
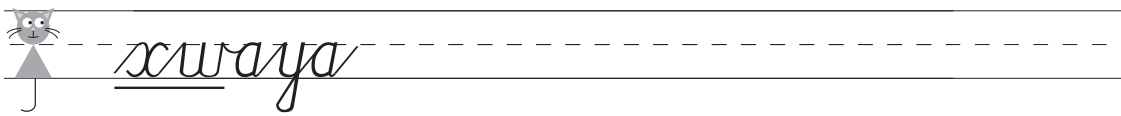
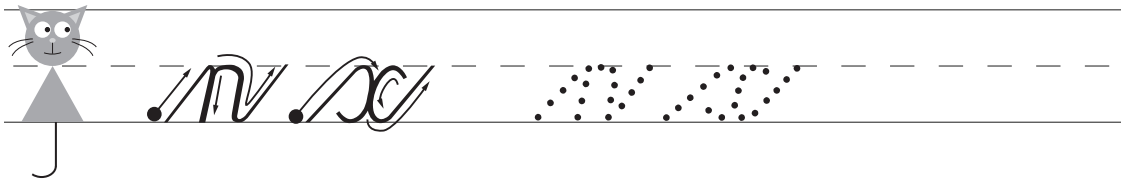
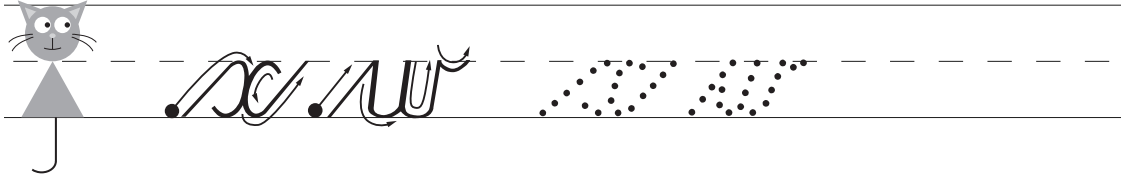
Imizuzu eyi-15

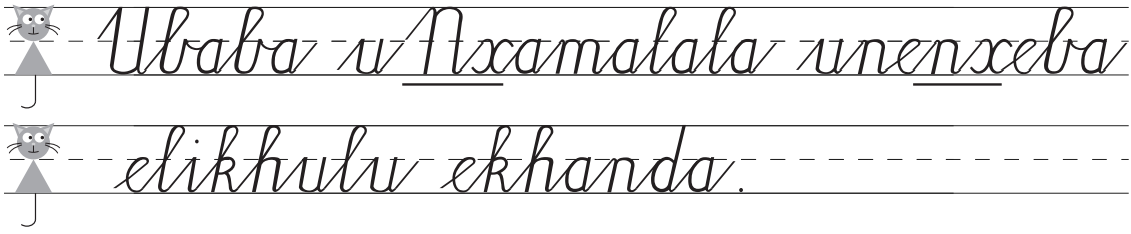
### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **xw, nx**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.



- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.





**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kunenunu ekhabetheni lami</u></b></p> <p>'John noRobert!' kumemeza umama kaJohn. 'Bekani leyo Nintendo manje bese niyolala!'</p> <p>'Kulungile, kodwa ngifuna ukuqedelela lo mdlalo!' kuphendula uJohn.</p> <p>'Cima umdlalo manje!' kusho umama wakhe. 'Ningaqhubeka nokudlala kusasa.'</p> <p>'Kulungile,' kwasho uJohn, enza sengathi ucima iNintendo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn efihla iNintendo ngaphansi kwamashidi ngenkathi umama wakhe engena ezobalalisa ukuthi balale kahle.</p>
<p>'Lalani kahle!' kwasho umama wakhe, ecima isibani wase evala umnyango.</p>	
<p>Ngokushesha lapho umama wakhe esevale umnyango, uJohn waphinde waqala ukudlala.</p> <p>URobert wazumeka masinyane. UJohn wadlala ephindelela, kwaze kwaba sebusuku kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn edlala ebumnyameni. Ugqolozele umdlalo wakhe, akaboni nokuthi uRobert usezumekile.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UJohn waqhubeka nokudlala waze wezwa umsindo ongajwayelekile. Uklwebha! ushayisa! Uklwebha! Uklwebha!</p> <p>‘Yini leyo?’ kwabuza uJohn ethukile. Kodwa uRobert akazange aphenyule - wayeselele.</p> <p>UJohn wavuka embhedeni. Amehlo akhe ayecinga ebumnyameni ezama ukubona ukuthi yini lena eyenza umsindo othusayo. Wabona ukuthi umsindo uvela ekhabetheeni lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn ebuka phezulu emdlalo wakhe. Ubheka ekamelweni lakhe ukuthi umsindo uvela ngakuphi. Kumnyama ekamelweni. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> inhliziyi kaJohn iqala ukushaya ngamandla!</p>
<p>Ikhabethe lalinyakaza. Kwakukhona okuthile okushayisa isivalo. Kuyaklwebha! Kuyashayisa! Kuyaklwebha! Kuyaklwebha!</p> <p>‘Inunu!’ kuhleba uJohn. ‘Ubani olapho?’ ebuza, ngephimbo eliqhaqhazelayo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn ebuka ikhabethe linyakaza. <b>Ngingezwa</b> indlela inhliziyi yakhe eshaya ngamandla ngayo. <b>Ngingezwa</b> nephimbo lakhe eliqhaqhazelayo. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> isimo sobuso bakhe obubukeka ngakhona: umlomo wakhe uvuleke kakhulu futhi uyajuluka!</p>
<p>Isivalo sekhabethe saqala savuleka. UJohn wagxuma waya phezulu ngokwesaba wase egaklaza isivalo kakhulu. Ngenhliziyi ebhukuzelayo waphushela isihlalo esivalweni sekhabethe. ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi sengingalala manje,’ ecabanga.</p> <p>Ngenkathi esathi ubuyela embhedeni, kwaba khona okunye okushayisa esivalweni. Manje kwakuwukushayisa okunamandla kakhulu. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha!</p> <p>‘Hhayi bo!’ ecabanga. ‘Manje ngizokwenza njani?’</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn egijimela ekhabetheeni. Uthuke kakhulu uzama ukwenza masinyane! Usethuke kakhulu manje – <b>ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> inunu iphuma ngaphakathi kwekhabethe, inezinzipho ezinde namazinyo amakhulu, futhi ifuna ukumudla!</p>
<p>Ebanjwe ukwesaba, wanquma ukuvusa uRobert.</p> <p>‘Robert! Kukhona okuthile ekhabetheeni! Ngicabanga ukuthi inunu noma isibankwakazi!’ ehleba.</p> <p>‘Kufanele ukuthi uyaphupha!’ kusho uRobert esebuthongweni. ‘Ngikhathele! Ngicela ukulala!’ esho, eguquka embhedeni.</p> <p>‘Bekungelona iphupho! Bekunemisindo ephuma ekhabetheeni! Ngisho nesivalo size savuleka!’ kusho uJohn.</p> <p>‘Ungabi yisiphukuphuku, John. Umane uphupha ngomdlalo weNintendo! kwasho uRobert evula amehlo akhe.</p> <p>‘Uma ungesabi, khona-ke vula isivalo!’ kusho uJohn.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn enyakazisa uRobert ethi, ‘Vuka! Vuka!’ ngephimbo eliphansi eliqhaqhazelayo.</p> <p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uRobert esusa isandla sikaJohn kuye.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>URobert waphefumula ngokukhathazeka wase ethatha ubhaka wakhe. Wafuna phakathi kwawo wayesethola ithoshi lakhe. Waya ekhabethe ngokuzethemba. Kusenjalo, kwezwakala umsindo omkhulu uphuma ekhabethe. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha!</p> <p>URobert wama wase ephindela emuva. Inhliziyo kaRobert yaqala ukushaya ngamandla.</p> <p>'Uyabona!' kusho uJohn. 'Ngikutshelile!'</p> <p>'Asivule ikhabethe ukuze sibone!' kuhleba uRobert. 'Woza!' ebiza uJohn.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uRobert ngesikhathi ezwa imisindo: wema wathula du! Waphindela emuva, umlomo wakhe uvulekile, ebukeka ethukile!</p>
<p>UJohn noRobert banyonyoba beya ngasekhabethe. UJohn wavula isivalo kancane, ngenkathi uRobert ekhanyisa ithoshi ngesikhala esincane. Kwakukhona okuzama ukuvula isivalo. Kusenjalo ithoshi laveza amehlo amabili acwebezelayo, aluhlaza satshani. Abafana ababili bathuka bagxuma.</p> <p>'Ingabe yini lena?' kuhleba uRobert, evala isivalo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> amehlo amabili acwebezelayo aluhlaza satshani! Bobabili abafana <b>babona ngeso lengqondo</b> inunu esabekayo, enamehlo aluhlaza satshani ezobahlasela manje!</p>
<p>Ukushayisa nokuklwebha kwenza umsindo omkhulu manje. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha! URobert wadonsa umoya wase ephindela ukuyovula isivalo. Kwagxumela ngaphandle kwekhabethe isilwane sedlula phakathi kwabo.</p> <p>'Bekuyini lokho?' kumemeza uJohn.</p> <p>'Yikati lakho!' kuphendula uRobert ngezwi elinamandla.</p> <p>UJohn kanye noRobert babukana base beqala ukuhleka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ikati ligxumela emoyeni. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> oJohn noRobert bememeza. Bebecabanga ukuthi inunu! Kusenjalo, babona ukuthi kumane nje kuyikati. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> benikina amakhanda abo, futhi bevala amehlo abo ngezandla. Bazizwa njengeziphukuphuku ngokucabanga ukuthi bekuyinunu! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> begigitheka kakhulu!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UJohn wayecabanga ukuthi kunani ekhabetheeni?	Wayecabanga ukuthi kunenunu ekhabetheeni.
Akabani amehlo amabili aluhlaza okotshani ayephakathi kwekhabethe?	Amehlo acwebezelayo aluhlaza okotshani kwakungawekati likaJohn!
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uJohn wayecabanga ukuthi kunenunu ekhabetheeni lakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wezwa imisindo eyayiphuma ekhabetheeni lakhe.</li> <li>• Umdlalo ayewudlala wamenza wesaba. Wayecabanga ukuthi umsindo owenunu enjengaleyo ekumdlalo ayewudlala.</li> <li>• Isivalo sekhabethe sasivuleka.</li> <li>• Kwakunokushayisa nokuklwebha okwakuphuma ekhabetheeni.</li> <li>• Kwakunamehlo amabili aluhlaza okotshani ekhabetheeni.</li> <li>• Kwakumnyama ekamelweni futhi wayesaba.</li> <li>• Wayengacabangi ukuthi ikati lakhe lingaba sekhabetheeni!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwesaba
  - ukunyenya
  - klwebha
  - shaya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thelani amanzi thelani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: zw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **izwa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/zw/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /zw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Bhala igama ebhodini: **izwa**
- 8 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/zw/-/a/ = **Izwa**
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 10 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /i/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zwa/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/zwa/ = **izwa**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: gw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **gweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /gw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /gw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **gweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe/gw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **gweba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /gwe/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ba/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /gwe/-/ba/ = **gweba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **zw , gw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Uzwane**
  - 2 **Izwa**

- 3 Uzwelo
- 4 Igwala
- 5 Igwababa
- 6 Ugwadule
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokucina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

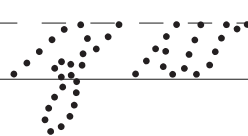
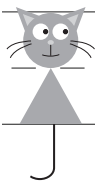


### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

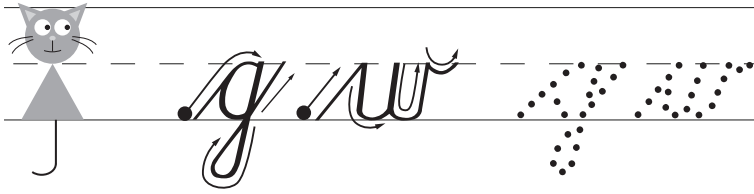
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **zw, gw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.







uzwane

Izwa

uzwelo

igwala

igwababa

ugwadule

Ubaba uzwane ungumhlali

wasezweni lethu.

Isigwili sidayisa amagwababa

ogwadule olomile.

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

## Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owawuzizwa wesaba ngaso

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-10 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili

### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngazizwa ngesaba ngesikhathi... (*chaza ukuthi yini eyenzeka ngemisho 4-5*)

Kusenjalo... (*chaza indlela isimo esaxazululeka ngayo ngemisho 4-5*)

Ngazizwa sengingcono ngesikhathi...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini ukuhlela okwenze ngoMsombuluko.

## TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhlaka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Ngazizwa ngesaba ngesikhathi** kucima ugesi endlini yami ezinsukwini ezimbalwa ezedlule. Ngezama ukukhayisa ilambu lami, kodwa ngangikhohliwe ukulishajisa! Ngangingedwa ekhaya. Kwakumnyama kakhulu futsi kwesabeka.

**Kusenjalo** ngacasha kusofa wami, ngaphasi kwengubo enkulu. Khona-ke ngashayela ucingo udadewethu. **Ngazizwa sengingcono ngesikhathi** ngizwa izwi lakhe. Ngemva kwalokho angibange ngisazizwa ngingedwa. **Ngafunda ukuthi** kufanele ngibohlola ukuze ngiqiniseke ukuthi ilambu lami lashajiwe uma kwenzeka kucima ugesi!

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO  
OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Isikhathi engangesaba ngaso: Umbhalo osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Ngazizwa nginokwesaba ngenkathi ngicishe  
nginyathela inyoka. Ngangihamba ehlathini  
nobhuti wami. Utshani babupude kanti  
ngangibhekile lapha nganginyathela khona.  
Ngezwa umsindo otshanini kwathi ngenkathi  
ngibuka phansi ngabona inyonke enkulu  
ensundu.

Okokuqala engakwenza kwakungukupaleka  
ngejubane elikhulu. Ubhuti wami omdala  
wangimisa. Wangitshela ukuthi ngehlise  
moya. Wayesengitshela ukuthi ngisuke  
kancane eduze kwenyoka. Wangitshela  
ukuthi uma ngidijima inyoke izothuka kanti  
ingazama ukukuluma.

Ngazizwa kangcono ngenkathi ngisuka  
eduze kwayo ngihamba kancane inyoke  
yayisibuyela emgodini wayo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **xwaya**, **xwayisa**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **xwaya**, **xwayisa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /a/ kanye no- /isa/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

#### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **uzwelo**, **imizwa**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **uzwelo**, **imizwa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **uzwelo**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **inqwelo**, **injwayelo**, **inkwelo**, **isikelo**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **xwaya**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **Nwaya**, **ikwaya**, **klaya**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Kunenunu ekhabetheni lami</u></b></p> <p>‘John noRobert!’ kumemeza umama kaJohn. ‘Bekani leyo Nintendo manje bese niyolala!’</p> <p>‘Kulungile, kodwa ngifuna ukuqedelela lo mdlalo!’ kuphendula uJohn.</p> <p>‘Cima umdlalo manje!’ kusho umama wakhe. ‘Ningaqhubeka nokudlala kusasa.’</p> <p>‘Kulungile,’ kwasho uJohn, enza sengathi ucima iNintendo.</p> <p>‘Lalani kahle!’ kwasho umama wakhe, ecima isibani wase evala umnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yimuphi umdlalo odlalwa nguJohn? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yiziphi izilwane ezikumdlalo odlalwa uJohn?</p>
<p>Ngokushesha lapho umama wakhe esevale umnyango, uJohn waphinde waqala ukudlala.</p> <p>URobert wazumeza masinyane. UJohn wadlala ephindelela, kwaze kwaba sebusuku kakhulu.</p>	
<p>UJohn waqhubeka nokudlala waze wezwa umsindo ongajwayelekile. Uklwebha! ushayisa! Uklwebha! Uklwebha!</p> <p>‘Yini leyo?’ kwabuza uJohn ethukile. Kodwa uRobert akazange aphenyule - wayeselele.</p> <p>UJohn wavuka embhedeni. Amehlo akhe ayecinga ebumnyameni ezama ukubona ukuthi yini lena eyenza umsindo othusayo. Wabona ukuthi umsindo uvela ekhabetheni lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn egqolozele ekhabetheni lakhe. Kade elokhu edlala imidlalo yakhe ephindelela. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> izilwane ezesabisayo ebezivela kule midlalo yamavidiyo. Ngicabanga ukuthi naye uJohn ubona ngeso lengqondo izilwane ezikuNintendo seziphakathi ekhabetheni lakhe.</p>
<p>Ikhabethe lalinyakaza. Kwakukhona okuthile okushayisa isivalo. Kuyaklwebha! Kuyashayisa! Kuyaklwebha! Kuyaklwebha!</p> <p>‘Inunu!’ kuhleba uJohn. ‘Ubani olapho?’ ebuza, ngephimbo eliqhaq hazelayo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn ehleli yedwa ebumnyameni. Kufanele ukuba ubona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> izilwane ezikuNintendo ziphuma ekhabetheni zizomhlasela!</p>

ISONTO 9

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Isivalo sekhabethe saqala savuleka. UJohn wagxuma waya phezulu ngokwesaba wase egaklaza isivalo kakhulu. Ngenhliziyo ebhakuphela waphushela isihlalo esivalweni sekhabethe. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi sengingalala manje,' ecabanga.</p> <p>Ngenkathi esathi ubuyela embhedeni, kwaba khona okunye okushayisa esivalweni. Manje kwakuwukushayisa okunamandla kakhulu. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha!</p> <p>'Hhayi bo!' ecabanga. 'Manje ngizokwenza njani?'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJohn egijimela ekhabetheni. Kufanele ukuba ucabanga ukuthi akakwazi ukuvumela izilwane ukuthi ziphume ekhabetheni! <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> evala amehlo akhe ngezandla futhi ecasha ngaphansi kwezingubo njengoba elalele imisindo (Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha!) ikhula kakhulu.</p>
<p>Ebanjwe ukwesaba, wanquma ukuvusa uRobert.</p> <p>'Robert! Kukhona okuthile ekhabetheni! Ngicabanga ukuthi inunu noma isibankwakazi!' ehleba.</p> <p>'Kufanele ukuthi uyaphupha!' kusho uRobert esebuthongweni. 'Ngikhathele! Ngicela ukulala!' esho, eguquka embhedeni.</p> <p>'Bekungelona iphupho! Bekunemisindo ephuma ekhabetheni! Ngisho nesivalo size savuleka!' kusho uJohn.</p> <p>'Ungabi yisiphukuphuku, John. Umane uphupha ngomdlalo weNintendo! kwasho uRobert evula amehlo akhe.</p> <p>'Uma ungesabi, khona-ke vula isivalo!' kusho uJohn.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uRobert ezizwa ecasukile futhi evula amehlo akhe lapho uJohn emnyakazisa ukuze avuke.</p>
<p>URobert waphefumula ngokukhathazeka wase ethatha ubhaka wakhe. Wafuna phakathi kwawo wayesethola ithoshi lakhe. Waya ekhabetheni ngokuzethemba. Kusenjalo, kwezwakala umsindo omkhulu uphuma ekhabetheni. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha!</p> <p>URobert wama wase ephindela emuva. Inhliziyo kaRobert yaqala ukushaya ngamandla.</p> <p>'Uyabona!' kusho uJohn. 'Ngikutshelile!'</p> <p>'Asivule ikhabethe ukuze sibone!' kuhleba uRobert. 'Woza!' ebiza uJohn.</p>	<p>Manje, kufanele ukuthi uRobert <b>usubona ngeso lengqondo</b> izilwane ezesabisayo ezisekhabetheni njengoJohn. Abazi ukuthi kunani ekhabetheni, ngakho ngiyacabanga ukuthi kungenzeka <b>babona ngeso lengqondo</b> izilwane ezithusayo ezivela kwimidlalo yevidiyo abebekade beyidlala isikhathi eside.</p>
<p>UJohn noRobert banyonyoba beya ngasekhabetheni. UJohn wavula isivalo kancane, ngenkathi uRobert ekhanyisa ithoshi ngesikhala esincane. Kwakukhona okuzama ukuvula isivalo. Kusenjalo ithoshi laveza amehlo amabili acwebezelayo, aluhlaza satshani. Abafana ababili bathuka bagxuma.</p> <p>'Ingabe yini lena?' kuhleba uRobert, evala isivalo.</p>	



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ukushayisa nokuklwebha kwenza umsindo omkhulu manje. Kuklwebha! Kushayisa! Kuklwebha! Kuklwebha! URobert wadonsa umoya wase ephindela ukuyovula isivalo. Kwagxumela ngaphandle kwekhabethe isilwane sedlula phakathi kwabo.</p> <p>‘Bekuyini lokho?’ kumemeza uJohn.</p> <p>‘Yikati lakho!’ kuphendula uRobert ngezwi elinamandla.</p> <p>UJohn kanye noRobert babukana base beqala ukuhleka.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngoba sebebona ikati manje, <b>sebangabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ikati livaleleke ekhabethe, lishayisa futhi liklwebha ukuze liphume! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> bezihleka ngokucabanga ukuthi kunenunu yeNintendo ekhabethe!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini ayizwa uJohn?</p>	<p>Wezwa ukushayisa nokuklwebha okwakuphuma ekhabethe lakhe.</p>
<p>Wayenzani uJohn ngesikhathi ezwa ukushayisa nokuklwebha?</p>	<p>Wayedlala iNintendo ebumnyameni.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uJohn wazizwa enokwesaba?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba kunemisindo ephuma ekhabethe lakhe.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi imisindo iphuma kwinunu.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ngezinunu noma izilwane esemdlalweni wakhe wevidiyo ukuthi sezingaphakathi kwekhabethe.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayengazi ukuthi kunani ngaphakathi kwekhabethe! Kuyesabisa ukuzwa into ethile kodwa ungazi ukuthi yini!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - qhaqhazela
  - memeza
  - shesha
  - ngokushesha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thelani amanzi thelani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Engikuthandile / engingakuthandile kule ndaba ngoba...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi bekwesabisa ngesikhathi...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi umsindo endabeni wawenziwa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>zw</b>	<b>xw</b>	<b>tw</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>sw</b>	<b>qw</b>	<b>nw</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>lw</b>	<b>kw</b>	<b>jw</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>hw</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>dw</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### BONISA UMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: Ikati liphuma ekhabetheni. Abafana bamangele ngoba bebacabanga ukuthi bekuyinunu!
- 3 Dweba ebhodini isithombe sakho sekati liphuma ekhabetheni, kanye nabafana ababonakala bemangele.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babonengeso lengqondo into ethile esendabeni.
- 5 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Phinda futhi ubafundele indaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma**, nokuthi baxoxe ngemidwebo yabo kanye nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, geometric shapes), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Izinto**

**ezisesabisayo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izimbungulu, izinyoka, noma ezinye izilwanyana esesabisayo zeplastiki
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela esinganqoba ngayo ukwesaba kwethu, izindlela ukwesaba okungasiza futhi kube yingozi ngayo
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 70, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 71 kanye na-72, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 73, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento owawuvame ukuyesaba, kodwa ongasayesabi manje (ukwesaba owakunqoba)



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuhlaselwa ushaka endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Kusiza amahlengethwa
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Izinto ezisesabisayo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini enye esenza sizizwe sesaba?
  - b Ingabe singakunqoba ukwesaba? Kanjani?
  - c Ingabe singaba nokwesaba okusha? Kanjani?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - hlasela
  - igazi
  - ukuba negazi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thelani amanzi thelani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1-5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Yena ushiye lapho izincwadi zakhe.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2-5:
  - 2 Bona

- 3 Mina
- 4 Wena
- 5 Thina
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi: lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - 1 Yena ushiye lapho izincwadi zakhe.
  - 2 Bona bashiye lapho izincwadi zabo.
  - 3 Mina ngishiye lapho izincwadi zami.
  - 4 Wena ushiye lapho izincwadi zakho.
  - 5 Thina sishiye lapho izincwadi zethu.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Kusiza amahlengethwa
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engu-30

### Ukulungisa Umbhalo

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owawuzizwa wesaba ngaso

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-10 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKULUNGISA UMBHALO:**

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise umuntu okhulumayo ('mina' kanye nokuthi 'thina') ?
- 3 Ingabe izehlakalo zami zibekwe ngokulandelana kwazo ngesikhathi ezenzeke ngaso?
- 4 Ingabe nginemisho ephelele okungenani eyi- 10 ehlelwe ngezigaba ezimbili?
- 5 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 6 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKULUNGISA UMBHALO (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungiswa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.

7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Ngazizwa nginokwesaba ngenkathi ngicishe  
nginyathela inyoka. Ngangihamba ehlathini  
nophuti wami. Utshani babupude kanti  
ngangibhekile lapha nganginyathela khona.  
Ngezwa umsindo otshanini kwathi ngenkathi  
ngibuka phansi ngabona inyok<sup>a</sup>e enkulu  
ensundu.

Okokuqala engakwenza kwakungukupaleka  
ngejubane elikhulu. Uphuti wami omdala  
wangimisa. <sup>W</sup>Wangitshela ukuthi ngehlise  
<sup>U</sup>U<sup>U</sup>moya. Wayesengitshela ukuthi ngisuke  
kancane eduze kwenyoka. Wangitshela  
ukuthi <sup>U</sup>Uma ngidijima inyok<sup>a</sup>e izothuka kanti  
ingazama ukukuluma.

Ngazizwa kangcono ngenkathi ngisuka  
eduze kwayo ngihamba kancane inyok<sup>a</sup>e  
yayisibuyela emgodini wayo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nx**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inxeba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nx/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: / **nx**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /b/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inxeba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/nx/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **inxeba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**nx**/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /**ba**/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/nx/-/ba/ = **inxeba**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**hw**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**e**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**b**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /**a**/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /hw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /hw/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **hweba**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**hwe**/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**ba**/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: /hwe/-/ba/ = **hweba**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nx, hw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **Inxeba**
  - 2 **Inxiwa**
  - 3 **uNxamalala**
  - 4 **nxapha**
  - 5 **Hwalala**
  - 6 **hweba**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

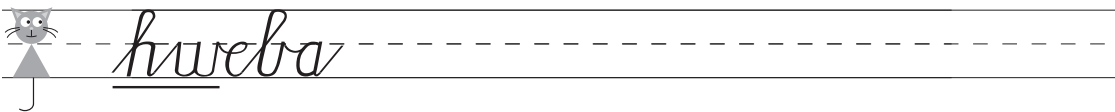
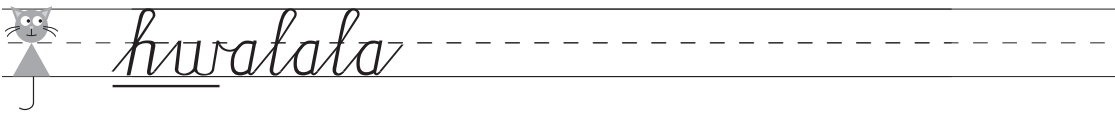
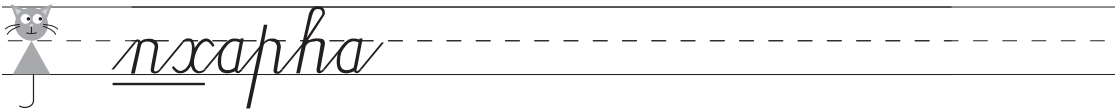
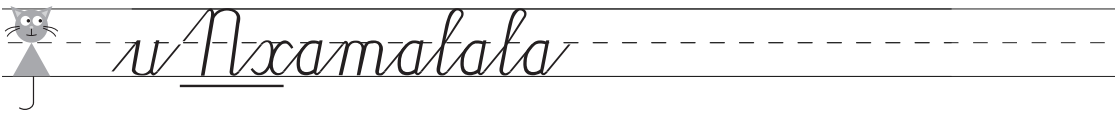
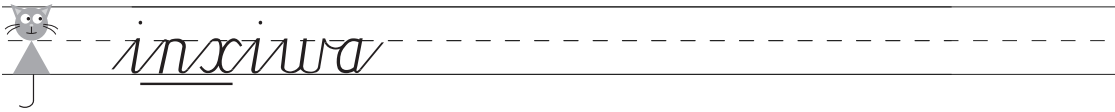
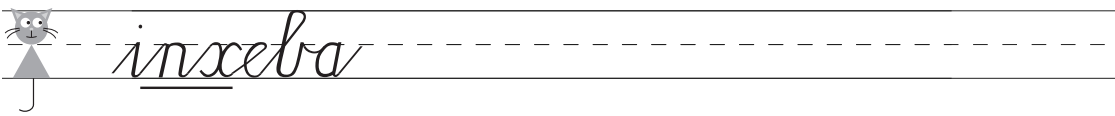
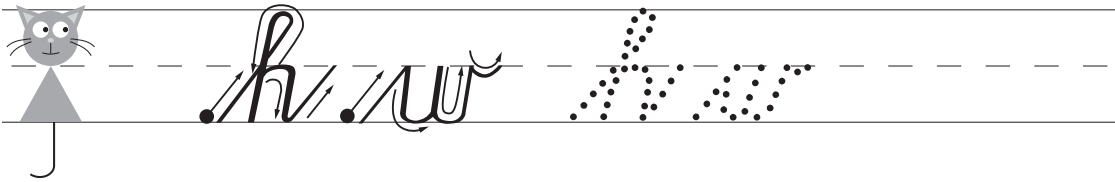
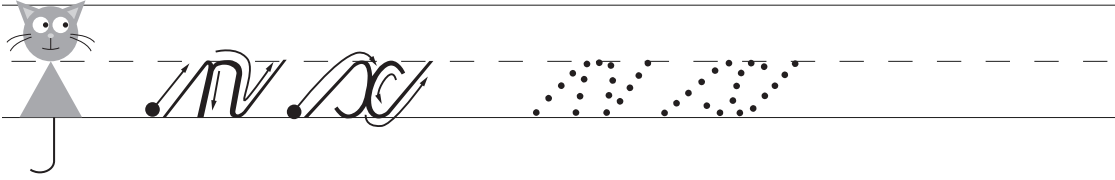
**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

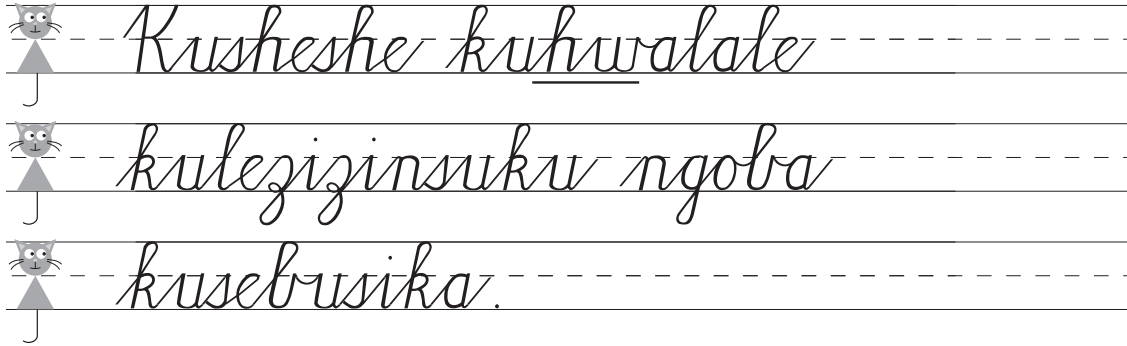
**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nx, hw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.







**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Kusiza amahlengethwa</u></p> <p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela yeNgcweti yokusefa ebizwa ngokuthi uTodd Endris. Lendaba yenzeka endaweni yaseMonterey Bay, eCalifornia yase-United States.</p>	
<p>Ngolunye usuku ngoMfumfu ekuseni, uTodd waya ebhishi. Wavala uziphi wesudi yakhe emanzi wayesethatha ibhodi lakhe lokusefa, njengoba ehlala enza njalo ekuseni. Ngenkathi engena emanzini, wabona amahlengethwa ayisithupha amahle edlala egagasini. 'Lokhu akwejwayelekile!' ecabanga. Wama kancane ukuze awabukele.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd emamatheka ngenkathi ebuka ulwandle. Kufanele ukuthi uyaluthanda ulwandle futhi uzizwa ekhululekile lapha ngoba uza zonke izinsuku ekuseni ezosefa.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uTodd wagibela phezu kwebhodi lakhe lokusefa wayeseqala ukugwedlela lapho amagagasi ayemakhulu khona. Wathola igagasi elikhulu, wayesegwedlela ngaphandle ukuthola elinye igagasi, njengenhla yenza. 'kwaze kwaba usuku oluhle lokusefa!' kucabanga uTodd. 'Sheshisa!' ebiza umngane wakhe uBrian, owayefaka isudi yakhe emanzi ebhishi.</p>	
<p>UTodd walala ebhodini lakhe lokusefa wedlula amagagasi ngenkathi emele uBrian ukuthi aze kuye.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd ebheka phezulu esibhakabhakeni, ecabanga ngokuthi uluthanda kangakanani ulwandle.</p>
<p>Kwathi kungazelele, kwabakhona into eshaya ibhodi lokusefa likaTodd isuka ngaphansi! UTodd nebhodi lakhe lokusefa bandizela emoyeni imizuzu engaba yisihlanu. 'kungenzeka kube noshaka eduze!' ecabanga. Inhliziyo yakhe yayishaya ngamandla.</p>	<p>Lokhu kuyethusa ngoba kwenzeka uTodd engalindele! Uza ukuzosefa njalo ekuseni futhi akwejwayelekile lokhu. <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> indlela uTodd athuke ngayo ngenkathi endizela phezulu emoyeni.</p>
<p>UTodd ngokuthuka okukhulu wabamba intambo yakhe wadonsela ibhodi lakhe lokusefa kuye. Wagibela phezu kwebhodi waqala wagwedla ngokushesha eya ngasogwini. Ngenkathi egwedla, wayebukisisa emanzini efuna ukubona iziphiko zikashaka.</p>	<p>Ukulindela into embi ukuthi yenzeke kubizwa ngokuthi ukuhlalela ovalweni. Kuyethusa ukuhlalela ovalweni! uTodd uyazi ukuthi kunoshaka kodwa akasawuboni manje. <b>Ngingabona ngeso engqondo</b> uTodd ezizwa enokwesaba njengoba ebuka izimpiko zikashaka.</p>
<p>Kusenjalo, uTodd washayeka futhi, ngamandla amakhulu manje. Njengoba uTodd ewela emanzini okwesibili, ushaka omkhulu omhlophe wafaka amazinyo awo emhlane wakhe. Amanzi agcwala igazi.</p> <p>Ushaka wadonsela uTodd emuva naphambili, phezulu naphansi. Njengoba evela ngaphezulu emanzini, uTodd waklabalasa futhi ememeza. 'Sizani! Ngisizeni!' ngenkathi ushaka umdonsela phansi kwamanzi, uTodd washaya ikhala likashaka ephindelela, ezama ukuthi umyeke.</p>	<p>Ah! Lokhu kuyathusa ngoba uTodd wayeyedwa ngenkathi ehlaselwa ushaka omkhulu. <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> njengoba uTodd eklabalasa kakhulu ngenkathi ebona igazi lakhe ligcwala emanzini.</p>
<p>Ushaka wayeka umhlane kaTodd, kodwa okwesikhashana nje kuphela. Ngemva kwalokho ushaka waluma unyawo lukaTodd – sengathi ufuna ukulugwinya lonke! Ngenkathi ushaka ubambe unyawo lukaTodd ngamazinyo awo abukhali, uTodd wasebenzisa olunye unyawo lwakhe ukuze akhahlele ushaka ngamandla akhe onke anawo. Kodwa ushaka wabamba waqinisa.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd enyakaza futhi ekhahlela ezama ukususa kuye ushaka. Kufanele ukuba wayezizwa ethukile ukuthi ushaka uzothatha unyawo lakhe lonke!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kwakukhona ukushaywa kwamanzi okukhulu okwenza ukuthi uTodd angakwazi ukubona ukuthi amahlengethwa ayebhukuda emzungezile ephinde agxumele ngaphezu kwekhanda lakhe. Wamane wezwa ushaka umdedela. uTodd wazama ukuntanta emanzini. Ethukile wafuna ibhodi lakhe lokusefa ngenkathi ezilungiselela ukulunywa kwesithathu.</p>	<p>Lokhu kuyethusa ngoba kusenza sihlale sisovalweni! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd efuna ugu ukuze ezokwazi ukuphuma emanzini ngaphambi kokuthi ushaka uphinde ubuye!</p>
<p>Njengoba uTodd efuna, wabona ukuthi amahlengethwa amahle ayisithupha ayemzungezile. Ashaya imisila yawo emanzini, ethusa ushaka omkhulu omhlophe. UTodd wabamba ibhodi lakhe lokusefa.</p>	<p>Ngingabona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd indlela ayemangele ngayo lapho ebona ezungezwe amahlengethwa!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho uTodd wezwa izwi likaBrian. 'Sheshisa! Gibela ebhodini lakho!' kumemeza uBrian. Amanzi ayesagcwele igazi. Njengoba uBrian esiza uTodd ukuthi amdonsele ogwini, wayelokhu ebhekisisa emanzini izimpiko zikashaka. 'Sicela nisisize!' uBrian ememeza abantu abasogwini.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni uTodd wezwa ibhodi lakhe lokusefa lishayeka esihlabathini. Wayesebuyele ogwini. 'Sekulungile! Kuzolunga!' kwasho uBrian. UTodd akazange akholwe ukuthi amahlengethwa ayezidlalela ayesindise impilo yakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uTodd edonsa kakhulu umoya ngokukhululeka ngenkathi ezwa ibhodi lakhe lokusefa lishaya isihlabathi. Uvalo seluphelile ngoba ushaka ngeke usamthola manje!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ushaka wamluma kuphi uTodd?</p>	<p>Ushaka waqala ukuluma uTodd emhlane wase umluma umlenze.</p>
<p>Ubani owasindisa uTodd kushaka?</p>	<p>Amahlengethwa ayezidlalela asindisa uTodd ngokwethusa ushaka.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani le ndaba yesabisa?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba kukhona ushaka endabeni kanti oshaka bayesabeka.</li> <li>• Ngoba uTodd walunywa ushaka kwase kuba negazi emanzini.</li> <li>• Ngoba uTodd wayeyedwa ngenkathi elunywa ushaka.</li> <li>• Ngoba ushaka wamluma ezindaweni eziningi - ushaka wawulokhu ubuya uphindelela kuye.</li> <li>• Ngoba asazi ukuthi uTodd uzosinda noma uzobulawa ushaka ekugcineni kwendaba.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - uvalo
  - zungezwa
  - ukushaywa uvalo
  - tatazela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thelani amanzi thelani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **jw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **jwayela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /jw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /jw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /y/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /e/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /l/
- 9 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **jwayela**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : /jw/-/a/-/y/-/e/-/l/-/a/= **jwayela**
- 12 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /jwa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ye/
- 14 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 15 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /jwa/-/ye/-/la/ = **jwayela**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **lw**
- 2 Yisho igama: **lolwa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /lw/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /l/-/o/-/lw/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **lolwa**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /l/-/o/-/lw/-/a/= **lolwa**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /lo/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /lwa/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /lo/-/lwa/ = **lolwa**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **jw, lw** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1-5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - 1 **jwayela**
  - 2 **isilwane**
  - 3 **ulwembu**
  - 4 **lwelwa**
  - 5 **lolwa**
  - 6 **ulwazi**
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

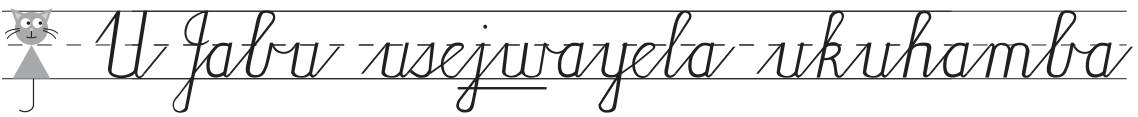
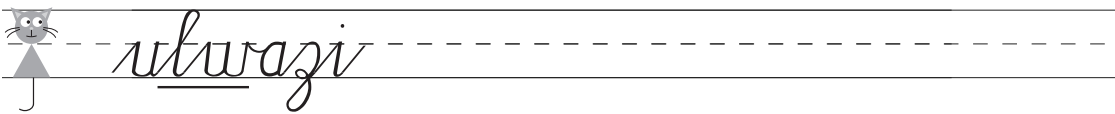
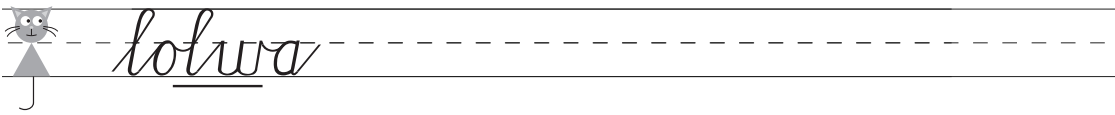
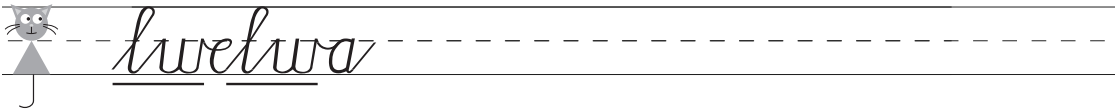
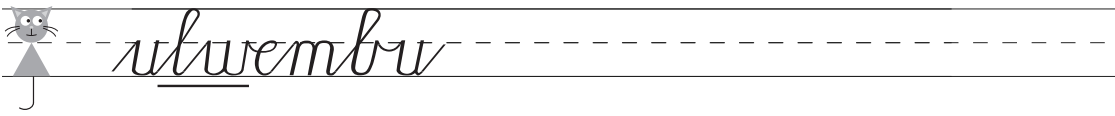
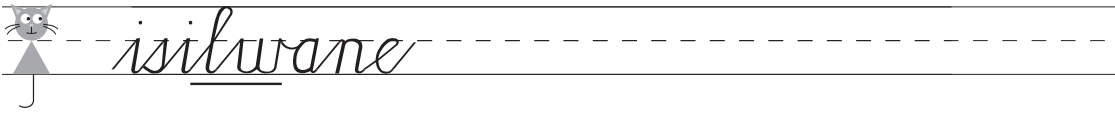
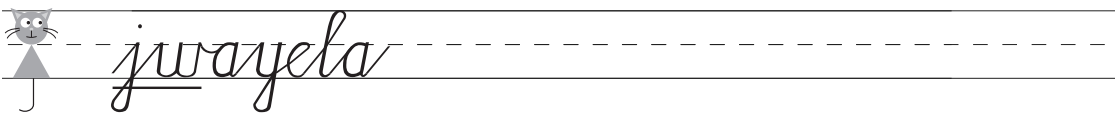
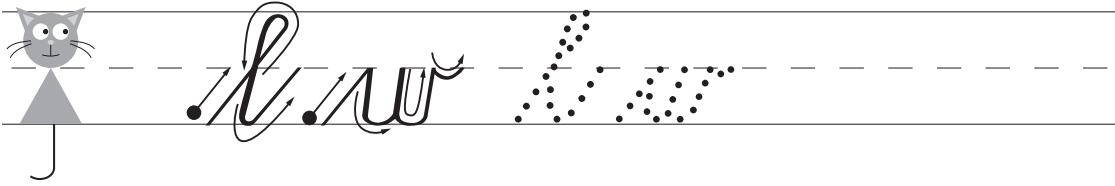
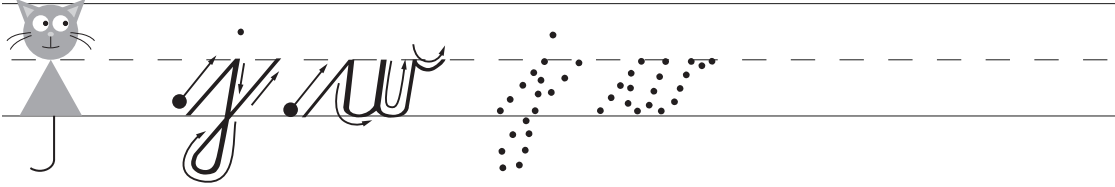
**Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

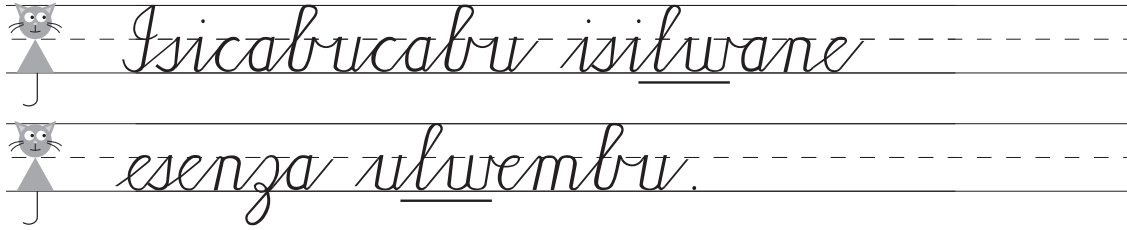
**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: : **jw, lw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.





**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engu-30

**Shicilela bese wethula****ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owawuzizwa wesaba ngaso**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala okungenani imisho eyi-10 ehlelwe yaba yizigaba ezimbili**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**Ngangizizwa ngesaba ngesikhathi... (*chaza okwenzeka ngemisho 4-5*)Kusenjalo... (*chaza ukuthi isimo saxazululeka kanjani ngemisho 4-5*)

Ngazizwa sengingcono ngesikhathi...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokulungisa umbhalo olwenze ngoMsombuluko.**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokulungisa umbhalo ukuze ulungise umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Isikhathi engazizwa ngesaba ngaso**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

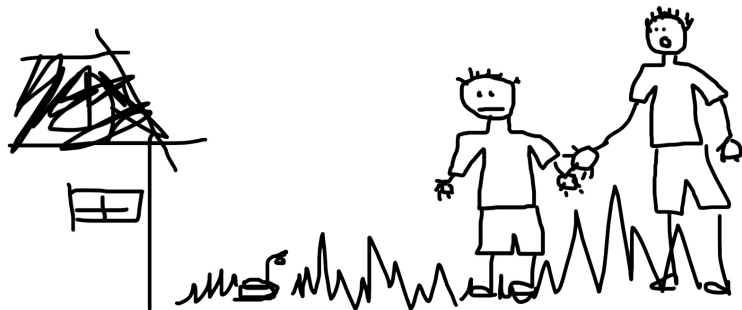
### **ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Ngazizwa nginokwesaba ngenkathi ngicishe  
nginyathela inyoka. Ngangihamba ehlathini  
nophuti wami. Utshani babupude kanti  
ngangibhekile lapha nganginyathela khona.  
Ngezwa umsindo otshanini kwathi ngenkathi  
ngibuka phansi ngabona inyoka enkulu  
ensundu.

Okokuqala engakwenza kwakungukupaleka  
ngejubane elikhulu. Uphuti wami omdala  
wangimisa. Wangitshela ukuthi ngehlise  
umoya. Wayesengitshela ukuthi ngisuke  
kancane eduze kwenyoka. Wangitshela  
ukuthi uma ngidijima inyoka izothuka kanti  
ingazama ukukuluma.

Ngazizwa kangcono ngenkathi ngisuka  
eduze kwayo ngihamba kancane inyoka  
yayisibuyela emgodini wayo.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hwalala, hweba**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **hwalala, hweba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**ala**/ kanye no- /**eb**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **inxeba, inxiwa**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **inxeba, inxiwa**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **jwayela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **cela, dela, lela, alela**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **hwalala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **Sala, qala, hala, lala, bala**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kwesibili

### ISU LOKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Kusiza amahlengethwa</u></p> <p>Le ndaba isekelwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela yeNgcweti yokusefa ebizwa ngokuthi uTodd Endris. Lendaba yenzeka endaweni yaseMonterey Bay, eCalifornia yase-United States.</p>	
<p>Ngolunye usuku ngoMfumfu ekuseni, uTodd waya ebhishi. Wavala uziphi wesudi yakhe emanzi wayesethatha ibhodi lakhe lokusefa, njengoba ehlala enza njalo ekuseni. Ngenkathi engena emanzini, wabona amahlengethwa ayisithupha amahle edlala egagasini. 'Lokhu akwejwayelekile!' ecabanga. Wama kancane ukuze awabukele.</p>	
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uTodd wagibela phezu kwebhodi lakhe lokusefa wayeseqala ukugwedlela lapho amagagasi ayemakhulu khona. Wathola igagasi elikhulu, wayesegwedlela ngaphandle ukuthola elinye igagasi, njengenhlala yenza. 'kwaze kwaba usuku oluhle lokusefa!' kucabanga uTodd. 'Sheshisa!' ebiza umngane wakhe uBrian, owayefaka isudi yakhe emanzi ebhishi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBrian ezama ukuzilungiselela masinyane ukuya eyosefa nomngane wakhe!</p>
<p>UTodd walala ebhodini lakhe lokusefa wedlula amagagasi ngenkathi emele uBrian ukuthi aze kuye.</p>	
<p>Kwathi kungazelele, kwabakhona into eshaya ibhodi lokusefa likaTodd isuka ngaphansi! UTodd nebhodi lakhe lokusefa bandizela emoyeni imizuzu engaba yisihlanu. 'kungenzeka kube noshaka eduze!' ecabanga. Inhliziyo yakhe yayishaya ngamandla.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyabona ngeso lengqondo</b> indlela uBrian ayethuke ngayo ngenkathi ebona uTodd ephezulu emoyeni.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UTodd ngokuthuka okukhulu wabamba intambo yakhe wadonsela ibhodi lakhe lokusefa kuye. Wagibela phezu kwebhodi waqala wagwedla ngokushesha eya ngasogwini. Ngenkathi egwedla, wayebukisisa emanzini efuna ukubona iziphiko zikashaka.</p>	
<p>Kusenjalo, uTodd washayeka futhi, ngamandla amakhulu manje. Njengoba uTodd ewela emanzini okwesibili, ushaka omkhulu omhlophe wafaka amazinyo awo emhlane wakhe. Amanzi agcwala igazi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukuthuka kukaBrian ngenkathi ebheka emanzini ebona amanzi eba mnyama igazi.</p>
<p>Ushaka wadonsela uTodd emuva naphambili, phezulu naphansi. Njengoba evela ngaphezulu emanzini, uTodd waklabalasa futhi ememeza. ‘Sizani! Ngisizeni!’ ngenkathi ushaka umdonsela phansi kwamanzi, uTodd washaya ikhala likashaka ephindelela, ezama ukuthi umyeke.</p>	
<p>Ushaka wayeka umhlane kaTodd, kodwa okwesikhashana nje kuphela. Ngemva kwalokho ushaka waluma unyawo lukaTodd – sengathi ufuna ukulugwinya lonke! Ngenkathi ushaka ubambe unyawo lukaTodd ngamazinyo awo abukhali, uTodd wasebenzisa olunye unyawo lwakhe ukuze akhahlele ushaka ngamandla akhe onke anawo. Kodwa ushaka wabamba waqinisa.</p>	<p>Uma benginguBrian ebhishi, bengingakhululeka ngokuthi angikho emanzini noshaka kodwa ngithukile ngomngane wami. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBrian ebuka futhi ezizwa engenasizo lwalutho ngoba engakwazi ukuthi engalwa noshaka omkhulu omhlophe.</p>
<p>Kwakukhona ukushaywa kwamanzi okukhulu okwenza ukuthi uTodd angakwazi ukubona ukuthi amahlengethwa ayebhukuda emzungezile ephinde agxumele ngaphezu kwekhanda lakhe. Wamane wezwa ushaka umdedela. uTodd wazama ukuntanta emanzini. Ethukile wafuna ibhodi lakhe lokusefa ngenkathi ezilungiselela ukulunywa kwesithathu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBrian ebuka ngasemanzini amancane, ezizwa esaba ngoba engaboni uTodd kukho konke lokushaywa kwamanzi!</p>
<p>Njengoba uTodd efuna, wabona ukuthi amahlengethwa amahle ayisithupha ayemzungezile. Ashaya imisila yawo emanzini, ethusa ushaka omkhulu omhlophe. UTodd wabamba ibhodi lakhe lokusefa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso engqondo</b> indlela uBrian ayemangele ngayo lapho ebona uTodd ezungezwe amahlengethwa!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho uTodd wezwa izwi likaBrian. ‘Sheshisa! Gibela ebhodini lakho!’ kumemeza uBrian. Amanzi ayesagcwele igazi. Njengoba uBrian esiza uTodd ukuthi amdonsele ogwini, wayelokhu ebhekisisa emanzini izimpiko zikashaka. ‘Sicela nisisize!’ uBrian ememeza abantu abasogwini.</p>	<p>Ngokushesha lapho uBrian ebona ukuthi ushaka usuhambile, wangena emanzini ukuyosiza umngane wakhe. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukubukeka kwakhe ethukile ngesikhathi ebona amanxeba amakhulu kaTodd ayenziwe ngushaka. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ememeza ecela usizo!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Ekugcineni uTodd wezwa ibhodi lakhe lokusefa lishayeka esihlabathini. Wayesebuyele ogwini. 'Sekulungile! Kuzolunga!' kwasho uBrian. UTodd akazange akholwe ukuthi amahlengethwa ayezidlalela ayesindise impilo yakhe.	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBrian edonsa kakhulu umoya ngokukhululeka ngoba umngane wakhe uTodd wayesaphila.
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UBrian wafika nini emanzini ukuzosiza uTodd?	Wafika wazosiza uTodd emva kokuthi amahlengethwa asethuse ushaka.
Bona ngeso lengqondo ukuhlaselela kukashaka okwenzeka endabeni. Yikuphi ocabanga ukuthi kuthusa kakhulu?	Ngicabanga ukuthi okwethusa kakhulu kungenkathi...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani umngane kaTodd uBrian engazange eze ukuzomsiza?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi naye uzohlaselwa ushaka.</li> <li>• Ngoba lokhu kuhlaselwa kwenzeka emanzini kanti kwakungelula ukubona okwakwenzeka.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwakuzoba lukhuni ukuthola uTodd emanzini anegazi.</li> <li>• Ngoba ushaka omkhulu omhlophe mkhulu kakhulu futhi ungahlasela kalula abantu ababili.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe kungoba uBrian wayesaba kakhulu ukungena emanzini ngenkathi ebona ushaka.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ngaphezulu
  - ukwethuka
  - bubula
  - ukukhululeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mizi yasha mizi yasha	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona indlu eshayo.</i>
Biz' izinja biz' izinja	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokubiza</i>
Umlilo umlilo	<i>Khomba ngathi nibona umlilo</i>
Thelani amanzi thelani amanzi	<i>Khombisa sengathi uthela amanzi</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi kwesabisa kakhulu uma...  
Le ndaba iyesabisa ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganisa nezijobelelo.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>zw</b>	<b>xw</b>	<b>tw</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>sw</b>	<b>qw</b>	<b>nw</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>lw</b>	<b>kw</b>	<b>jw</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>hw</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>dw</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### BONISA UMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo amanzi agcwele igazi ngesikhathi ushaka eluma umhlane kaTodd.
- 3 Dweba ebhodini isithombe sakho sophiko lukashaka kanye namanzi anegazi.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babonengeso lengqondo into ethile esendabeni.
- 5 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Phinda futhi ubafundele indaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma**, nokuthi baxoxe ngemidwebo yabo kanye nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engu-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*